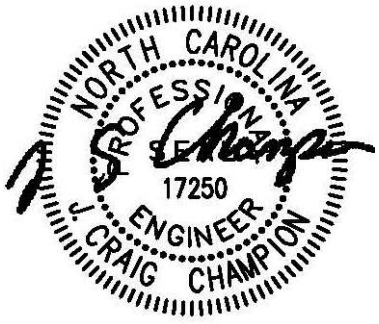
INDEX



02-17-2023

SECTION 00 72 13
GENERAL CONDITIONS

NOTICE OF DISCLAIMER

TAKE NOTICE, that these General Conditions may contain language and Article, Section or Paragraph headings or names which appear similar to or the same as the provisions of the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", published by the American Institute of Architects, AIA Document A-201.

TAKE NOTICE, however, that these General Conditions are substantially and materially different in many respects from the AIA Document A-201 and that certain additions, deletions or other modifications have been made to provisions similar to those contained in the AIA Document. This document, further, contains provisions, which do not appear in the AIA document.

The use of any language or Article or Paragraph format similar to or the same as AIA Document A-201 does not constitute an endorsement by the American Institute of Architects of this document.

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE
CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ARTICLE 1

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 AS SHOWN, AS INDICATED, AS DETAILED: These words, and words of like implication, refer to information contained in Drawings and Specifications describing the Work, unless explicitly stated otherwise in the Contract Documents.

1.1.2 CLAIM: A Claim as used in the Contract is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, payment of money, a credit against the payment of money, extension of time or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term Claim also includes other disputes and matters in question between the parties to a contract involved in the Owner's construction and repair projects arising out of or relating to the Contract or the construction process.

1.1.3 CONTRACT: The Contract is the sum of all the Contract Documents. The Contract represents the entire

and integrated agreement between the Owner and the Contractor and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification as defined in Paragraph 1.1.4. The Contract may also be referred to in the Contract Documents as “this Contract”, “this Agreement” or “the Agreement”.

1.1.4 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: The Contract Documents consist of the Owner-Contractor Agreement, the Conditions of the Contract (General and Supplemental Conditions), the Plans, Drawings, and Specifications, and all Addenda thereto issued prior to and all Modifications thereto issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties; (2) a Change Order or a Construction Change Directive issued pursuant to the provisions of Article 12; (3) a written interpretation issued by the Design Consultant pursuant to Paragraph 2.2.7; or (4) a written order for a minor Change in the Work issued pursuant to Section 12.4. The Contract Documents do not include any other documents including but not limited to soils, geotechnical or other reports, surveys and analysis, which may be printed, bound or assembled with the Contract Documents, or otherwise made available to the Contractor for review or information under this Contract, unless specifically enumerated and directly incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents.

1.1.5 HE/HIS: The term He or His is not intended to be gender specific.

1.1.6 MANUFACTURER: An individual, company, or corporation who manufactures, fabricates, or assembles a standard product. A standard product is one that is not made to special design, and if furnished by either direct sale or by contract to the Contractor, Subcontractor or Vendor.

1.1.7 MATERIAL SUPPLIER OR VENDOR: A person or organization who supplies, but who is not responsible for the installation of, materials, products and equipment.

1.1.8 NOTICE: The term Notice as used herein shall mean and include written notice. Notice shall be deemed to have been given when delivered to the address of the person, firm or corporation for whom intended, or to his, their or its duly authorized agent, representative or officer; or when enclosed in a postage prepaid wrapper or envelope addressed to such person, firm or corporation at his, their or its Notice Address and deposited in a United States mailbox by registered or certified mail. To “Notify” means to give Notice. The Notice Addresses for the Owner and Contractor are stated in the Owner-Contractor Agreement and may be changed by a party by giving Notice to the other of such change.

1.1.9 PLANS OR DRAWINGS: All drawings or reproduction of drawings pertaining to the Work.

1.1.10 PRODUCT: The term Product includes materials, systems and equipment.

1.1.11 PROJECT: The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part.

1.1.12 PROPOSAL: A complete and properly signed document whereby the Contractor proposes to provide additional or a reduced scope of construction work on the Project for the sums stipulated therein, supported by data required by the Design Consultant or Owner.

1.1.13 PROVIDE: As a directive to the Contractor, and as pertaining to labor, materials or equipment, "provide" means "furnish and install completely".

1.1.14 SPECIFICATIONS: Descriptions, provisions and requirements, pertaining to method and manner of performing the Work, or to quantities and qualities of materials or equipment to be furnished under terms of the Contract.

1.1.15 WORK: The Work comprises the construction and services required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents and includes all labor, supplies and other facilities or things necessary to produce such construction, and all materials, equipment, and supplies incorporated or to be incorporated in such

construction.

1.2 EXECUTION, CORRELATION AND INTENT

1.2.1 The Contractor and Owner acknowledge that neither these General Conditions, nor any other Contract Document shall be construed against the Owner due to the fact that they may have been drafted by the Owner or the Owner's agent. For the purposes of construing these General Conditions, and any other Contract Document, both the Contractor and the Owner shall be considered to have jointly drafted them.

1.2.2 The Owner-Contractor Agreement shall be signed in not less than three (3) copies by the Owner and Contractor, and each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument.

1.2.3 By executing the Contract, the Contractor represents that he has visited the site, familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated his observations with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2.4 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by any one shall be as binding as if required by all. Performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the intended results. Words and abbreviations which have well-known technical or trade meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings unless otherwise specifically defined herein. The table of contents, titles, headings, running headlines and marginal notes contained herein and in said documents are solely to facilitate reference to various provisions of the Contract Documents and in no way affect, limit or cast light upon the interpretation of the provisions to which they refer.

1.2.5 The organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and the arrangement of Drawings are for convenience only. The Contractor may subcontract the Work in such divisions as he sees fit consistent with applicable law and he is ultimately responsible for furnishing all of the Work.

1.2.6 Anything shown on the Drawings and not mentioned in the Specifications or mentioned in the Specifications and not shown on the Drawings shall have the same effect as if shown or mentioned respectively in both. Detailed specifications take priority over general specifications and detailed drawings take precedence over general drawings. Any Work shown on one drawing shall be construed to be shown in all drawings. If any portion of the Contract Documents shall be in conflict with any other portion, the various documents comprising the Contract Documents shall govern in the following order of precedence: The Owner-Contractor Agreement; the Supplemental Conditions; the General Conditions; the Specifications; the Drawings. The Contractor shall notify the Design Consultant and the Owner of all such inconsistencies promptly. Any such conflict or inconsistency between or in the Drawings or Specifications shall be submitted by the Contractor promptly to the Owner and Design Consultant and the Design Consultant's decision thereon shall be final and conclusive.

1.2.7 The Contractor agrees that nothing contained in the Contract Documents or any contract between the Owner and the Design Consultant shall create any contractual relationship between the Design Consultant and the Contractor, or between the Design Consultant and any Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that this Contract is not intended to create, nor shall any provision be interpreted as creating, any contractual relationship between the Owner or Contractor and any third parties.

1.2.8 The provisions of this Contract cannot be amended, modified, varied or waived in any respect except by a Modification. The Contractor is hereby given notice that no person has authority to orally waive, or to release the Contractor from any of the Contractor's duties or obligations under or arising out of this Contract. Any waiver, approval or consent granted by Modification to the Contractor shall be limited to

those matters specifically and expressly stated thereby to be waived, approved or consented to and shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to obtain any future waiver, approval or consent.

1.2.9 Any material or operation specified by reference to published specifications of a Manufacturer, a society, an association, a code, or other published standard, shall comply with requirements of the listed document which is current on date the Owner received bids for the construction of the Project. In case of a conflict between referenced document and the Specifications, Specifications shall govern. In case of a conflict between such listed documents, the one having more stringent requirements shall govern.

1.2.10 The Contractor, if requested, shall furnish an affidavit from each or any Manufacturer certifying that materials or products delivered to the job meets requirements specified.

1.3 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DOCUMENTS

1.3.1 All Drawings, Specifications and copies thereof furnished by the Design Consultant are and shall remain the property of the Owner. They are to be used by Contractor only with respect to the Project and are not to be used by Contractor on any other project. With the exception of one contract set for each party to the Contract, such documents are to be returned or suitably accounted for to the Owner on request at the completion of the Work. Submission or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of Owner’s rights or the Design Consultant's common law copyright or other reserved rights.

ARTICLE 2

THE DESIGN CONSULTANT

2.1 DEFINITIONS

2.1.1 The term "Design Consultant" or "A/E" or "Architect" or "Engineer" as used or set forth in the Contract Documents, shall mean the entity and its consultants or agents, or their duly authorized representatives, that is responsible for designing or engineering the Work, and performing the activities specified herein, and in the Agreement for Design Consultant Services, including any consultants to said entity or firm acting within the scope of their agreements with the Design Consultant. Such firm or agency and its representatives shall act severally within the scope of particular duties entrusted to them, unless otherwise provided for in the Contract Documents or in the Agreement for Design Consultant Services.

2.1.2 The Design Consultant may be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and masculine in gender. The Design Consultant is further described as and, throughout this document, shall mean one or both of the following:

2.1.2.1 ARCHITECT, a person or other legal entity lawfully licensed to practice architecture in the State wherein the Project is located; or

2.1.2.2 ENGINEER, a person or other legal entity lawfully licensed to practice engineering in the State wherein the Project is located.

2.2 SERVICES OF THE DESIGN CONSULTANT

2.2.1 The Design Consultant will provide certain services as hereinafter described and further described in the Agreement for Design Consultant Services.

2.2.2 Should errors, omissions, or conflicts in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents prepared by or on behalf of the Design Consultant be discovered, the Design Consultant will prepare such amendments or supplementary documents and provide consultation as may be required.

2.2.3 The Design Consultant will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction to familiarize itself generally with the progress and quality of the Work and to determine in general if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Design Consultant will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, but it shall make as many inspections as may reasonably be required to fulfill its obligations to the Owner. On the basis of such on-site observations, the Design Consultant and his consultants shall endeavour to guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work. The Design Consultant will conduct the construction meeting and shall be responsible for preparing accurate and complete minutes of all such meetings and other Project meetings and distributing same to all participants.

2.2.4 The Design Consultant will render written field reports to the Owner in the form required by the Owner relating to the periodic visits and inspections of the Project required by Paragraph 2.2.3.

2.2.5 The Design Consultant will not be responsible for and will not have control or charge of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, and he will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Design Consultant will not be responsible for or have control or charge over the acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or any of their agents or employees, or any other persons performing any portion of the Work.

2.2.6 The Design Consultant shall at all times have access to the Work wherever it is in preparation or progress.

The Contractor shall provide safe facilities for such access so the Design Consultant may perform his functions under the Contract Documents.

2.2.7 As required, the Design Consultant will render to the Owner, within a reasonable time, interpretations concerning the design and other technical aspects of the Work and the Contract Documents.

2.2.8 All communications, correspondence, submittals, and documents exchanged between the Design Consultant and the Contractor in connection with the Project shall be in the manner prescribed by the Owner. Further, all communications, correspondence, submittals and documents transmitted from the Owner or Design Consultant will be directed to the Contractor and copied to the Owner or Design Consultant.

2.2.9 All interpretations and decisions of the Design Consultant shall be consistent with the intent of and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents.

2.2.10 The Design Consultant's decisions in matters relating to artistic effect will be final if consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents.

2.2.11 If the Design Consultant observes any Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents, the Design Consultant shall report this observation to the Owner. The Design Consultant will prepare and submit to the Owner and Contractor a list of the Contractor's work which is not in conformance with the Contract Documents.

2.2.12 The Design Consultant has the authority to condemn or reject any or all of the Work on behalf of the Owner when, in its opinion, the Work does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever, in the Design Consultant's reasonable opinion, it is considered necessary or advisable for the implementation of the intent of the Contract Documents, the Design Consultant will have the authority to require special inspection or testing of any portion of the Work in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents whether or not such portion of the Work be then fabricated, installed or completed.

2.2.13 The Design Consultant will review the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for conformance with the design concept of the Work and for general compliance with the Contract Documents. Such action shall be taken within fourteen (14) days of receipt unless otherwise authorized by the Owner.

2.2.14 The Owner will establish with the Design Consultant procedures to be followed for review and processing of all Shop Drawings, catalogue submittals, project reports, test reports, maintenance manuals, and other necessary documentation, as well as requests for changes and applications for extensions of time.

2.2.15 The Design Consultant will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives when requested by the Owner.

2.2.16 The Design Consultant and the Owner will conduct inspections to determine the dates of Substantial Completion and Final Completion. The Design Consultant will provide a final Certification of Payment.

2.2.17 The Design Consultant will prepare record documents showing significant Changes in the Work made during the construction process, based on neatly and clearly marked-up Drawings, prints, and other data furnished by the Contractor(s) and the applicable Addenda, clarifications and Change Orders which occurred during the Project.

2.2.18 In case of the termination of the employment of the Design Consultant, the Owner may appoint a Design Consultant whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Design Consultant.

ARTICLE 3

OWNER

3.1 DEFINITION

3.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Owner-Contractor Agreement and may be referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and masculine in gender. The term Owner means the Owner or his authorized representative or agent. The phrase "Owner or its agent" as used in this Agreement, does not include the Separate Contractors or their Subcontractors.

3.1.2 Owner: Charlotte-Mecklenburg Board of Education
Post Office Box 30035
Charlotte, North Carolina, 28230

3.2 INFORMATION, SERVICES AND RIGHTS OF THE OWNER

3.2.1 The Owner will provide administration of the Contract as herein described. The Design Consultant shall also provide aspects of administration of the Contract as herein described or as specified in the Agreement for Design Consultant Services.

3.2.2 The Owner shall at all times have access to the Work whenever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractor shall provide safe facilities for such access.

3.2.3 The Owner shall not be responsible for or have control or charge of the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, and will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.2.4 The Owner will have authority to require special inspection or testing of portions of the Work to the same extent as the Design Consultant in accordance with Paragraph 2.2.12 whether or not such portion of the Work be then fabricated, installed, or completed. However, neither the Owner's authority to act under Paragraph 3.2.4, nor any decision made by the Owner in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to any duty or responsibility of the Owner to the Contractor, any Subcontractor, any of their agents or employees, or any other person performing any of the Work.

3.2.5 The Owner shall have the authority and discretion to call, schedule, and conduct job meetings to be attended by the Contractor, representatives of his Subcontractors, and the Design Consultant, to discuss such matters as procedures, progress, problems, and scheduling.

3.2.5.1 The Contractor is requested and required to attend job site progress conferences as called by the Design Consultant. The Contractor shall be represented at these job progress conferences by project personnel authorized by the Contractor to make schedule and financial decisions and by project personnel representatives. These meetings shall be open to Subcontractors, Material Suppliers, and any others who can contribute shall be encouraged by the Contractor to attend. It shall be the principal purpose of these meetings, or conferences, to affect coordination, cooperation and assistance in every practical way toward the end of maintaining progress of the Project on schedule and to complete the Project within the specified Contract Time. The Contractor shall be prepared to assist progress of the Work as required in his particular contract and to recommend remedial measures for the correction of progress as may be appropriate. The Design Consultant shall be the coordinator of the conferences and shall preside as chairman.

3.2.5.2 If the Project is awarded as a single prime construction contract, the Design Consultant shall determine which, if any, Subcontractors and/or Material Suppliers shall be required to attend job site progress conferences. The Contractor shall comply with this request and the meeting shall be conducted as described in Subparagraph 3.2.5.1.

3.2.6 The Owner will establish procedures to be followed for processing all Shop Drawings, catalogues, and other project reports, and other documentation, test reports, and close-out manuals.

3.2.7 The Owner and Design Consultant will review all requests for changes and shall implement the processing of Change Orders, including applications for extension of the Contract Time.

3.2.8 The Owner, will not be responsible for the failure of the Contractor to plan, schedule, and execute the Work in accordance with the approved schedule or the failure of the Contractor to meet scheduled Completion Dates or the failure of the Contractor to schedule and coordinate the Work of his own trades and Subcontractors or to coordinate and cooperate with any Separate Contractors.

3.2.9 The Owner, in consultation with the Design Consultant, will review and process all Applications for Payment by the Contractor, including the final Application for Payment.

3.2.10 The Owner and Design Consultant shall not be responsible or liable to Contractor for the acts, errors or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons performing any of the Work or working on the Project.

3.2.11 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing the physical characteristics and legal limitations for the site of the Project, which are in its possession and are relevant to the Work.

3.2.12 The Owner shall secure and pay for necessary easements, required for permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

3.2.13 The Owner shall furnish information or services under the Owner’s control with reasonable promptness to avoid unreasonable delay in the orderly progress of the Work.

3.2.14 The Owner will make reasonable efforts to make available for the Contractor's reasonable review, at the Owner's offices or together with the Contract Documents, certain boring logs, geotechnical, soils and other reports, surveys and analyses pertaining to the Project site of which the Owner is aware, has in its possession and are relevant to the Work. Any boring logs that are provided to the Contractor are only intended to reflect conditions at the locations of the borings and do not necessarily reflect site conditions at other locations. Any reports, surveys and analyses provided by Owner are for the Contractor's information only, and their accuracy and completeness are not guaranteed or warranted by the Owner or the Design Consultant, and such reports are not adopted by reference into, nor are they part of the Contract Documents. Notwithstanding any factual statement, conclusion, or any language or recommendations contained in such reports, the Contractor shall not rely upon the accuracy or completeness of any reports, surveys and analyses.

3.2.15 The foregoing rights are in addition to other rights of the Owner enumerated herein and those provided by law.

3.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP OR TO SUSPEND THE WORK

3.3.1 If the Contractor fails to correct defective Work as required by Section 13.2 or fails to carry out the Work or supply labor and materials in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner by a written Notice may order the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity.

3.3.2 The Owner may order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the Work for such period of time as he may determine to be appropriate for the convenience of the Owner.

3.3.3 If the performance of all or any part of the Work (including the work of the Contractor and its

Subcontractors) is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted by an act of the Owner or the Design Consultant , or by failure of any one of them to act within the time specified in this Contract (or if no time is specified, within a reasonable time), an adjustment shall be made for an increase in the actual time required for performance of the Work by the Contractor, due solely to such unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption and the Contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no Claim shall be made under this Paragraph for any suspension, delay, or interruption pursuant to Paragraph 3.4.1, or for which Claim is provided or excluded under any other provision of this Contract. No Claim under this Paragraph shall be allowed on behalf of the Contractor or its Subcontractors, unless within twenty (20) days after the act or failure to act involved, and for continuing or ongoing acts or failures to act within twenty (20) days of the first day of the act or failure to act, the Contractor submits to the Owner a written statement setting forth, as fully as then practicable, the extent of such Claim, and unless the Claim is asserted in writing within thirty (30) days after the termination of such suspension, delay, or interruption. For continuing or ongoing acts or failures to act, the Contractor shall update its written statement every twenty (20) days until the suspension, delay or interruption is terminated. The Contractor shall waive any and all Claims under this Paragraph 3.3.3 which are not filed in strict conformance with Paragraph 3.3.3. The Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold the Owner harmless from any Claim by a Subcontractor that is waived because it is not filed in strict conformance with this Paragraph 3.3.3 or any other provision of the Contact regarding Claims.

3.3.4 In the event of a suspension of the Work or delay or interruption of the Work per Paragraph 3.3.3, the Contractor will and will cause his Subcontractors to protect carefully his, and their, materials and Work against damage, loss or injury from the weather and maintain completed and uncompleted portions of the Work as required by the Contract Documents. If, in the opinion of the Owner, any Work or material shall have been damaged or injured by reason of failure on the part of the Contractor or any of his Subcontractors to so protect same, such Work and materials shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the Contractor.

3.3.5 No Claim by the Contractor under Paragraph 3.3.3 shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this Contract or if it is not asserted in strict conformance with Paragraph 3.3.3.

3.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

3.4.1 If the Contractor defaults or otherwise neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within ten (10) days after the date written Notice is given by the Owner, with a copy of such Notice sent to the Contractor's Surety, to commence and continue remedy of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other remedy he may have, make good such deficiencies and may further elect to complete all Work thereafter through such means as the Owner may select, including the use of a new contractor pursuant to Paragraph 3.4.2. In such case, the Owner shall provide Notice to the Contractor's Surety and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from the payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the cost of correcting such deficiencies, including compensation for the Design Consultant's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure and any other damages suffered by Owner as a result of Contractor’s breach, including but not limited to Owner’s reasonable attorney’s fees and litigation costs and expenses. If the payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amount, the Contractor or its Surety shall pay the difference to the Owner. Notwithstanding the Owner's right to carry out a portion of the Work, warranty, maintenance and protection of the Work remains the Contractor's and Surety's responsibility. Further, the provisions of this Paragraph do not affect the Owner's right to require the correction of defective or non-conforming Work in accordance with Section 13.2.

3.4.2 Whenever the Contractor shall be, and declared by the Owner to be in default under the Contract, the Owner having substantially performed Owner's obligations thereunder, the Surety shall promptly remedy the default, or shall be liable to Owner for damages pursuant to the Performance Bond and as provided by law. Any action by Surety or by Owner against the Surety shall not relieve Contractor of its duties, responsibilities and liabilities to Owner pursuant to the Contract or as allowed by law.

ARTICLE 4

CONTRACTOR

4.1 DEFINITION

4.1.1 The Contractor is the person or organization identified as such in the Owner-Contractor Agreement and may be referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and masculine in gender. The term Contractor means the Contractor or his authorized representative, who shall have authority to bind the Contractor in all matters pertinent to the Contract.

4.1.2 The Contract is not one of agency by the Contractor for Owner but one in which Contractor is engaged independently in the business of providing the services and performing the Work herein described as an independent contractor.

4.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

4.2.1 The Contractor represents that prior to executing this Contract, the Contractor carefully reviewed and studied the Contract Documents and notified the Owner and Design Consultant of any errors, inconsistencies or omissions of which the Contractor is aware. The Contractor agrees to continuously and carefully study and compare the Contract Documents after the execution of this Contract and shall at once report to the Owner and Design Consultant any error, inconsistency or omission he may discover, including, but not limited to, any requirement which may be contrary to any law, ordinance, rule, regulation, building code, or order of any public authority bearing on the Work. If the Contractor has reported in writing an error, inconsistency or omission, has promptly stopped the affected Work until otherwise instructed, and has otherwise followed the instructions of the Owner, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or the Design Consultant for any damage resulting from any such errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work at any time without it being specified in Contract Documents and, where required, approved Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples for such portion of the Work.

4.2.2 The Contractor and his Subcontractors shall keep at the site of the Work at least one copy of the Drawings and Specifications and shall at all times give the Owner, the Design Consultant, inspectors, as well as other representatives of the Owner access thereto.

4.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

4.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using his best skill and attention. He shall be solely responsible for and have control over all construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract.

4.3.1.1 It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to schedule the Work; to maintain a progress schedule for the Project; and to notify the Design Consultant and the Owner of any changes in the progress schedule. He shall be responsible for providing adequate notice to all Subcontractors to insure efficient continuity of all phases of the Project. The Contractor is responsible for keeping the Owner and Design Consultant fully informed as to the work progress, including immediate notification of any work progress changes.

4.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of his employees, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors, Suppliers, their agents and employees, and other persons performing any of the Work and for their compliance with each and every requirement of the Contract Documents, in the same manner as if they were directly contracted by the Contractor.

4.3.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved from his obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by the acts, failures to act or duties of the Owner or the Design Consultant in

their administration of the Contract, or by inspections, tests or approvals (or the lack thereof) required or performed under Section 7.6 by persons other than the Contractor.

4.3.4 Before starting a section of the Work, the Contractor shall carefully examine all preparatory work that has been executed to receive his work to see that it has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents. He shall check carefully, by whatever means are required, to ensure that his work and adjacent, related work will finish to proper and required standards for quality, contours, planes, and levels.

4.3.5 The Contractor understands and agrees that the Owner and Design Consultant will not be responsible for and will not have control or charge of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, and they will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner and the Design Consultant will not be responsible for or have control or charge over the acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or any of their agents or employees, or any other persons performing any of the Work.

4.3.6 The Contractor shall not use or provide Subcontractor equipment, materials, methods or persons to which Owner and Design Consultant have a reasonable objection and shall remove no portion of the Work or stored materials from the site of the Work, except for defective Work the Contractor may be required to replace or repair as set forth herein.

4.3.7 The Contractor shall verify all grades, lines, levels and dimensions as indicated and shown on the Drawings and in the Specifications prior to beginning any portion of the Work and shall immediately report in writing any errors or inconsistencies to the Design Consultant before commencing that portion of the Work.

4.4. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS

4.4.1 By entering into this Contract with the Owner, the Contractor represents and warrants the following, together with all other representations and warranties in the Contract Documents:

.1 That he is experienced in and competent to perform the type of work required and to furnish the Subcontractors, materials, supplies, equipment and services to be performed or furnished by him;

.2 That he is financially solvent, able to pay his debts as they mature, and possessed of sufficient working capital to initiate and complete the Work required under the Contract;

.3 That he is familiar with all Federal, State, County, municipal and department laws, ordinances, permits, regulations, building codes and resolutions which may in any way affect the Work or those employed therein, including but not limited to any special laws or regulations relating to the Work or any part thereof;

.4 That such temporary and permanent Work required by the Contract Documents will be satisfactorily constructed and fit for use for its intended purpose and that such construction will not injure any person, or damage any property;

.5 That he has carefully examined the Contract Documents and the site of the Work and that from his own investigations, he has satisfied himself and made himself familiar with: (1) the nature and location of the Work; (2) the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials likely to be encountered, including, but not limited to, all structures and obstructions on or at the Project site, both natural and man-made; (3) the character of equipment and other facilities needed for the performance of the Work; (4) the general and local conditions including without limitation its climatic conditions, the availability and cost of labor and the availability and cost of materials, tools and equipment; (5) the quality and quantity of all materials, supplies, tools, equipment, labor and professional services necessary to complete the Work in the manner required by the Contract

Documents; and (6) all other matters or things which could in any manner affect the performance of the Work;

.6 That he will fully comply with all requirements of the Contract Documents;

.7 That he will perform the Work consistent with good workmanship, sound business practice, and in the most expeditious and economical manner consistent with the best interests of the Owner;

.8 That he will furnish efficient business administration and experienced project management and supervision, and an adequate supply of workers, equipment, tools and materials at all times;

.9 That he has carefully reviewed the Work required and that the Work can be planned and executed in a normal and orderly sequence of Work and reasonably scheduled so as to ensure completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, allowing for normal and reasonably foreseeable weather, labor and other delays, interruptions and disruptions of the Work;

.10 That he will complete the Work within the Contract Time and all portions thereof within any required Completion Dates;

.11 That his Contract Sum is based upon the labor, materials, systems and equipment required by the Contract Documents, without exception; and

.12 That he and all subcontractors acting on his behalf have obtained and shall retain throughout the duration of this Agreement all required licenses and certifications required in order to perform the work identified in the Contract Documents, that he will not permit any such licenses or certifications to lapse at any time during the course of his work on this Project, and that he and all subcontractors acting on his behalf are fully licensed and certified to perform all work required by the Contract Documents and this Agreement.

4.5 LABOR AND MATERIALS

4.5.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all labor, materials, equipment, supplies, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary or proper for or incidental to the execution and completion of the Work required by and in accordance with the Contract Documents and any applicable code or statute, whether specifically required by the Contract Documents or whether their provision may reasonably be inferred as necessary to produce the intended results, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work. Final payment will not be made until the Work is so completed and Contractor has otherwise complied with the Contract Documents in full.

4.5.2 The Contractor shall at all times enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees and Subcontractors performing any of the Work and shall not employ or contract with on the Work any unfit person or entity or anyone not skilled in the task assigned to him. The Owner may, by Notice, require the Contractor to remove from the Work any employee or employee of a Subcontractor performing any of the Work, that the Owner deems incompetent, careless or otherwise objectionable.

4.5.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that the Work is completed in a skillful and workmanlike manner.

4.5.4 All equipment, apparatus and/or devices of any kind to be incorporated into the Work that are shown or indicated on the Drawings or called for in the Specifications or required for the completion of the Work shall be entirely satisfactory to the Owner and the Design Consultant as regards operations, capacity and/or performance. No approval, either written or verbal, of any drawings, descriptive data or samples of such equipment, apparatus and/or device shall relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to turn over the same in good working order for its intended purpose at the completion of the Work in complete

accordance with the Contract Documents. Any equipment, apparatus and/or device not fulfilling these requirements shall be removed and replaced by proper and acceptable equipment, etc. or put in good working order satisfactory to the Owner and Design Consultant without additional cost to the Owner.

4.6 WARRANTY

4.6.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and the Design Consultant that all materials and equipment furnished under this Contract will be new unless otherwise specified, and that all workmanship will be in accordance with generally accepted industry standards, free from faults and defects and in conformance with the Contract Documents and all other warranties and guaranties specified therein. Where no standard is specified for such workmanship or materials, they shall be the best of their respective kinds. All Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. If required by the Owner or the Design Consultant, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. This warranty is not limited by the provisions of Article 13.

4.6.2 The Contractor will be required to complete the Work specified and to provide all items needed for construction of the Project, complete and in good order.

4.6.3 The warranties set forth in this Section 4.6 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents shall survive Final Completion of the Work under Section 9.9.

4.6.4 The Contractor guarantees and warrants to the Owner all Work as follows:

.1 That all materials and equipment furnished under this Contract will be new and the best of its respective kind unless otherwise specified;

.2 That all Work will be in accordance with generally accepted industry standards and free of omissions and faulty, poor quality, imperfect and defective material or workmanship;

.3 That the Work shall be entirely watertight and leak proof in accordance with all applicable industry customs and practices, and shall be free of shrinkage and settlement;

.4 That the Work, including but not limited to, mechanical and electrical machines, devices and equipment, shall be fit and fully usable for its intended and specified purpose and shall operate satisfactorily with ordinary care;

.5 That consistent with requirements of the Contract Documents, the Work shall be installed and oriented in such a manner as to facilitate unrestricted access for the operation and maintenance of fixed equipment;

.6 That the Work will be free of abnormal or unusual deterioration which occurs because of poor quality materials, workmanship or unsuitable storage; and

.7 That the products or materials incorporated in the Work will not contain asbestos.

4.6.5 All Work not conforming to guarantees and warranties specified in the Contract Documents, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. If required by the Design Consultant or Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

4.6.5.1 The Contractor will submit a written affidavit certifying that none of the materials incorporated in the Project contain asbestos.

4.6.6 If, within one (1) year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof

as defined in Paragraph 8.1.3 or within such longer period of time as may be prescribed by law or by the terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be defective, not in accordance with the Contract Documents, or not in accordance with the guarantees and warranties specified in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it within five (5) working days or such other period as mutually agreed, after receipt of Notice from the Owner to do so. The Owner shall give such Notice with reasonable promptness after discovery of the condition. For items that remain incomplete or uncorrected on the date of Substantial Completion, the warranty shall begin on the date of Final Completion of the Work or upon correction of the defective Work.

4.6.7 If at any time deficiencies in the Work are discovered which are found to have resulted from fraud or misrepresentation, or an intent or attempt to or conspiracy to defraud the Owner by the Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, the Contractor will be liable for replacement or correction of such Work and any damages which Owner has incurred related thereto, regardless of the time limit of any guarantee or warranty.

4.6.8 Any materials or other portions of the Work, installed, furnished or stored on site which are not of the character or quality required by the Specifications, or are otherwise not acceptable to the Design Consultant or the Owner, shall be immediately removed and replaced by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Design Consultant and Owner, when notified to do so by the Design Consultant or Owner.

4.6.9 If the Contractor fails to correct defective or non-conforming Work as required by Paragraph 4.6.6, or if the Contractor fails to remove defective or non-conforming Work from the site, as required by Paragraph 4.6.8, the Owner may elect to either correct such Work in accordance with Section 3.4 or remove and store materials and equipment at the expense of the Contractor. If the Contractor does not pay the cost of such removal and storage within ten (10) days thereafter, the Owner may upon ten (10) additional days written Notice sell such Work at auction or at private sale and shall account for the net proceeds thereof, after deducting all the costs that should have been borne by the Contractor, including compensation for the Design Consultant's additional services and Owner's reasonable attorney's fees made necessary thereby. If such proceeds of sale do not cover all costs, which the Contractor should have borne, the difference shall be charged to the Contractor and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued. If the payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amount, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

4.6.10 The Contractor shall bear the cost of making good all of the Work of the Owner, Separate Contractors or others, destroyed or damaged by such correction or removal required under this Article 4, Article 13 or elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

4.7 TAXES

4.7.1 The Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes for the Work or portions thereof provided by the Contractor which are legally enacted at the time the Owner received bids for the construction of the Project, whether or not yet effective.

4.7.2 Sales and Use Tax. Contractor shall be responsible for complying with any applicable sales and use tax obligations imposed by Chapter 105, Article 5 of the North Carolina General Statutes. Where Contractor has been contracted with to oversee "new construction" or "reconstruction" as defined in G.S. 105-164.4H, Contractor shall be responsible for issuing and maintaining an Affidavit of Capital Improvement.

4.8 PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES

4.8.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, The initial building permit fees required by the Charlotte Mecklenburg Building Standards (CMBS) to commence the work will be paid by the Contractor. The Contractor shall, immediately following award of the Contract apply for and secure the building permit and shall secure and pay for all other permits, fees, so as not to delay the progress of the Work. The Contractor shall furnish the Owner with copies of all permits, certificates, licenses, and

inspections necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work, including, without limitation, all building permits and other similar items. All utility company connection charges (including water & sewer tap, and associated impact fees), assessments or CMBS re-inspection fees as may be imposed by CMBS or inspections fees of any other governmental agency or utility company are included in the Contract Sum and shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

4.8.2 The Contractor is responsible for all fees, permits and other costs associated with temporary utilities, including but not limited to installation, use, disconnection, removal and/or relocation.

4.8.3 The Contractor will pay for his own license, inspection and re-inspection fees for the proper execution and completion of the Work.

4.8.4 The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of any public authority bearing on the performance of the Work, including but not limited to all applicable building codes. If Contractor believes that any part of the Drawings or Specifications are inconsistent with applicable laws, rules, regulations, lawful orders of public authorities or building codes, Contractor shall Notify the Owner and Design Consultant of such inconsistencies immediately.

4.9 ALLOWANCES

4.9.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all Allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by these Allowances shall be supplied for such amount and by such persons as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor will not be required to employ persons against whom he makes a reasonable objection.

4.9.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:

.1 Allowances for Work: These allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor for the materials and equipment required by the allowance delivered at the site, all applicable taxes, unloading, uncrating and storage, protection from elements, labor, installation and finishing and other expenses required to complete the installation, time, and a fixed percentage for overhead and profit as defined in Article 12.

.2 Allowances for Products/Materials: Allowance includes the cost of the product, delivery to the site and applicable taxes. The Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the site, labor, installation, time, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for the material allowance shall be included in the Contract Sum and not in the allowance;

.3 Whenever the cost is more than or less than the Allowance, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order, the amount of which will recognize changes, if any, in handling costs on the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expense.

4.9 SUPERINTENDENT

4.10.1 The Contractor shall employ, and have approved by the Owner, a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during the progress of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor and all communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. If the Contractor employs more than a single individual in this role, the Owner shall be provided an organizational chart and personnel listing for the staff performing the functions of a superintendent. In such event, all references to the superintendent elsewhere in the Contract Documents shall mean the staff performing the functions of a superintendent.

4.10.2 It is understood that such superintendent shall be acceptable to the Owner and shall be the one who will be continued in that capacity for the duration of the Project, unless he ceases to be on the Contractor's payroll or the Owner otherwise agrees. The superintendent shall not be employed on any other project

for or by Contractor or any other entity during the course of the Work. The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract but not more than 14 days after the award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the name and qualifications of the proposed project manager and superintendent. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to the proposed project manager or superintendent or (2) that the Architect requires additional time to review. Notwithstanding the above, the Owner and Architect reserve the right to notify the Contractor of their reasonable objection to the project manager and/or superintendent based upon their performance or failure to perform their duties and responsibilities.

4.11 PROGRESS SCHEDULE

4.11.1 The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Owner for the Owner's review and approval an estimated progress schedule for the Work pursuant to the Specifications.

4.12 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

4.12.1 The Contractor shall furnish such manpower, materials, facilities and equipment and shall work the required hours to ensure the performance of the Work within the Completion Dates specified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.

4.12.2 If it becomes apparent to the Design Consultant or Owner that the Work will not be completed within required Completion Dates, the Contractor agrees to undertake some or all of the following actions, at no additional cost to the Owner, in order to ensure, in the opinion of the Design Consultant and Owner, that the Contractor will comply with all Completion Date requirements:

.1 Increase manpower, materials, crafts, equipment and facilities;

.2 Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, or any combination of the foregoing, including but not limited to night shifts, overtime operations and Sundays and holidays;

.3 Reschedule activities to achieve maximum practical concurrence of accomplishment of activities;

.4 Require that his superintendent be at the Project site not less than ten (10) hours per day, six (6) days per week; and

4.12.3 In undertaking the actions required under Paragraph 4.12.1, Contractor shall provide and comply with a recovery schedule as set forth in the Specifications.

4.12.4 If the actions taken by the Contractor are not satisfactory, the Design Consultant or Owner may direct the Contractor to take any and all actions necessary to ensure completion within the required Completion Dates, without additional cost to the Owner. In such event, the Contractor shall continue to assume responsibility for his performance and for completion within the required dates.

4.12.5 If, in the opinion of the Design Consultant or Owner, the actions taken by the Contractor pursuant to this Article or the progress or sequence of the Work are not accurately reflected on the construction schedule, the Contractor shall revise such schedule to accurately reflect the actual progress and sequence of the Work.

4.12.6 Failure of the Contractor to substantially comply with the requirements of this Article and the Specifications, may be considered grounds for a determination by the Owner, pursuant to Article 14, that the Contractor is failing to prosecute the Work with such diligence as will ensure its completion within the time specified.

4.12.7 The Owner may, at its sole discretion and for any reason, other than due to the fault of Contractor require the Contractor to accelerate the Work by providing overtime, Saturday, Sunday and/or holiday work and/or by having all or any Subcontractors designated by the Owner provide overtime, Saturday, Sunday, and/or holiday work. In the event that the Owner requires such acceleration a Change Order shall be issued in accordance with Article 12.

4.12.8 This Section 4.12 does not eliminate the Contractor's responsibility to comply with the local noise ordinances, all highway permit requirements and all other applicable laws, regulations, rules, ordinances, resolutions, and permit requirements.

4.13 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

4.13.1 The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to record all changes made during construction, and approved Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples. These shall be delivered to the Design Consultant upon completion of the Work.

4.14 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

4.14.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, Manufacturer, Supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

4.14.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate a material, product or system for some portion of the Work.

4.14.3 Samples are physical examples, which illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

4.14.4 Manuals are manufacturer's installation, start-up, operating, and maintenance and repair instructions together with parts lists, pictures, sketches and diagrams, which set forth the manufacturer's requirements for the benefit of the Contractor and the Owner.

4.14.5 The Contractor shall prepare or have prepared at its expense and shall review, indicate approval thereupon, and submit, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the other work of the Owner or any Separate Contractor, all Shop Drawings, Product Data, Manuals and Samples required by the Contract Documents.

4.14.5.1 Where the Contract calls for the submittal of manufacturer's data to the Design Consultant for information only, such submittals shall be made before the commencement of any portion of the Work requiring such submission. Work performed without benefit of approved Shop Drawings for any portion of the Work is subject to removal and replacement at no cost to the Owner.

4.14.5.2 When the Shop Drawings are checked "revise and resubmit", the Contractor shall make corrections and submit new copies for review. The Shop Drawings shall contain the Contractor’s "approval" and corrections.

4.14.5.3 Contractor shall submit names of proposed Manufacturers, Material Suppliers, dealers, who are to furnish materials, fixtures, appliances or other fittings for approval as early as possible, to afford proper investigation and checking.

4.14.5.4 Whenever item or class of material is specified exclusively by trade name, manufacturer's name, or by catalogue reference, Contractor shall use only such item, unless written approval for substitution is secured. Contractor shall not order materials until receipt of written approval. Contractor shall furnish

materials equal in every respect to approved samples.

4.14.6 By approving and submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Manuals and Samples, the Contractor represents that he has determined and verified all materials, field measurements, and field construction criteria related thereto, and that he has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall adhere to any supplementary processing and scheduling instructions pertaining to Shop Drawings, which may be issued by the Design Consultant.

4.14.6.1 Parts and details not fully indicated on the Drawings shall be detailed by the Contractor in accordance with standard engineering practice. Dimensions on the Drawings, as well as detailed drawings themselves are subject in every case to measurements of existing, adjacent, incorporated and completed, which shall be taken by the Contractor before undertaking any Work dependent on such data.

4.14.7 The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Design Consultant's review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or Manuals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Design Consultant in writing of such deviation at the time of submission and the Design Consultant has given written approval to the specific deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility to Owner for errors or omissions in the Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or Manuals by virtue of the Design Consultant's review or approval thereof.

4.14.8 The Contractor shall make corrections required by the Design Consultant and shall resubmit the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings or new Product Data or Samples. The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples or Manuals, to revisions other than those requested by the Design Consultant on previous submittals. Re-submittals necessitated by required corrections due to Contractor's errors or omissions shall not be cause for extension of Contract Time or an increase in the Contract Sum.

4.14.8.1 No portion of the Work requiring submission of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or Manuals shall be commenced until the submittal has been approved by the Design Consultant as provided in Article 2. All such portions of the Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals.

4.14.9 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples shall be dated and shall bear the name of the Project; a description or the names or equipment, materials and items; and complete identification of locations at which materials or equipment are to be installed. Shop Drawings shall be stamped and signed stating that the Contractor has determined and verified all materials, field measurements, and field construction criteria related thereto and that he has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

4.15 EQUAL PRODUCTS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

4.15.1 All materials, supplies and articles furnished under the Contract shall, whenever specified and otherwise practicable, be the standard products of recognized, reputable manufacturers. Unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents, the naming of a certain brand, make, manufacturer or article, device, product, material, fixture or type of construction shall convey the general style, type, character and standard of quality of the article desired and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor, in such cases, may with Owner’s written approval, use any brand, make, manufacturer, article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Design Consultant is equal to that specified. An item may be considered equal to the item so named or described if, in the opinion of the Owner and Design Consultant (1) it is at least equal in quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design; (2) it will perform at least equally the specific function imposed by the general design for the Work being contracted for or the material being purchased; and (3) it conforms substantially, even with deviations, to the detailed requirements for the item in the Specifications. Approval by the Owner and Design Consultant will be granted based upon considerations

of quality, workmanship, economy of operation, suitability for the purpose intended, warranty and acceptability for use on the Project.

4.15.2 To obtain such approval on makes or brands of material other than those specified in Contract Documents, and not previously approved at the time the Owner received bids for the construction of the Project, the Contractor's request for approval of any substitution shall include:

.1 Complete data substantiating compliance of the proposed substitution with the Contract Documents;

.2 Product identification including manufacturers' name, address, and phone number;

.3 Manufacturer's literature showing complete product description, performance and test data, and all reference standards;

.4 Samples and colors in the case of articles or products;

.5 Names and addresses of similar projects on which the product was used and date of installation;

.6 For construction methods, include a detailed description for the proposed method and drawings illustrating same;

.7 Itemized comparison of proposed substitution with product or method specified and any cost reduction, which shall benefit the Owner;

.8 Accurate cost data on proposed substitution in comparison with product or method specified;

.9 All directions, specifications, and recommendations by manufacturers for installation, handling, storing, adjustment, and operation; and

.10 Item by item comparison of characteristics of substitution item with those items specified.

4.15.3 The Contractor shall also submit with his request for approval a sworn and notarized statement which shall include all of the following representations by the Contractor, namely that:

.1 He has investigated the proposed product or method and determined that it is equal or better in all respects to that specified and that it fully complies with all requirements of the Contract Documents;

.2 He will meet all contract obligations with regard to this substitution;

.3 He will coordinate installation of accepted substitutions into the Work, making all such changes and any required schedule adjustments, at no additional cost to the Owner, as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects;

.4 He waives all Claims for additional costs and additional time related to substitutions, which consequently become apparent. He also agrees to hold the Owner harmless from Claims for extra costs and time incurred by other Subcontractors and suppliers, or additional services which may have to be performed by the Design Consultant, for changes for extra work that may, at some later date, be determined to be necessary in order for the Work to function in the manner intended in the Contract Documents;

.5 He will provide the same warranty and guarantee, and perform any work required in accordance therewith, for the substitution that is applicable to the specified item for which the substitution is requested;

.6 Material will be installed, handled, stored, adjusted, tested, and operated in accordance with the

manufacturers' recommendation and as specified in the Contract Documents.

.7 In all cases new materials will be used unless this provision is waived by Notice from the Owner or his Design Consultant, or unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents;

.8 All material and workmanship will be in every respect in accordance with that which, in the opinion of the Owner or Design Consultant, is in conformity with approved modern practice; and

.9 He has provided accurate cost data on the proposed substitution in comparison with the product or method specified.

4.15.4 Subject to the provisions of any applicable laws, approval for substitutions or equal products shall be at the sole discretion of the Owner, shall be in writing to be effective, and the decision of the Owner shall be final. The Owner or Design Consultant may require tests of all materials proposed for substitution so submitted to establish quality standards, at the Contractor's expense. After approval of a substitution, if it is determined that the Contractor submitted defective information or data regarding the substitution upon which Owner's approval was based, and that unexpected or uncontemplated extensive redesign or rework of the Project will be required in order to accommodate the substitution, or that the substituted item will not perform or function as well as the specified item for which substitution was requested, the Contractor will be required to furnish the original specified item or obtain approval to use another substitution; the Contractor shall pay all costs, expenses or damages associated with or related to the unacceptability of such a substitution and the resultant utilization of another item and no time extension shall be granted for any delays associated with or related to such substitution.

4.15.5 If a substitution is approved, no further change in brand or make will be permitted unless satisfactory, written evidence is presented to and approved by the Owner that the manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of the approved substituted item. The Owner will not consider substitutions for approval if:

.1 The proposed substitution is indicated or implied on the Contractor's Shop Drawing or product data submittal and has not been formally submitted for approval by the Contractor in accordance with the above-stated requirements, or

.2 Acceptance of the proposed substitution will require substantial design revisions to the Contract Documents or is otherwise not acceptable to the Owner and Design Consultant.

4.15.6 Except as otherwise provided for by the provisions of any applicable laws, the Contractor shall not have any right of appeal from the decision of the Owner rejecting any materials submitted if the Contractor fails to obtain the approval for substitution under this Article.

4.16 USE OF SITE

4.16.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits, easements, right-of-way agreements and within the limits of construction as shown on the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not unreasonably encumber the site, in the opinion of the Owner, with any materials, equipment or trailers nor shall he block the entrances or otherwise prevent reasonable access to the site, other working and parking areas, completed portions of the Work and/or properties, storage areas, areas of other facilities that are adjacent to the worksite. If the Contractor fails or refuses to move said material, equipment or trailers within twenty four (24) hours of notification by the Owner, to so do, the Owner shall have the right, without further notice, to remove, at the Contractor's expense, any material, equipment and/or trailers which the Owner deems are in violation of this Paragraph.

4.17 CUTTING AND PATCHING OF WORK

4.17.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting or patching that may be required to complete the Work or to make its several parts fit together properly and in accordance with the Contract Documents.

4.17.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger any portion of the Work or the work of the Owner or any Separate Contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering any work, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter the work of the Owner or any Separate Contractor except with the written consent of the Owner and of such Separate Contractor. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or any Separate Contractor his consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work. The Owner shall not be required to accept work with a cut, splice, or patch when such cut, splice or patch is not generally accepted practice for the particular work involved or is otherwise unworkmanlike in the opinion of the Design Consultant or the Owner.

4.17.3 Existing structures and facilities including but not limited to building, utilities, topography, streets, curbs, walks, etc., that are damaged or removed due to required excavations or other construction work, shall be patched, repaired or replaced by the Contractor to satisfaction of the Design Consultant and the Owner of such structures and facilities and authorities having jurisdiction. In event the local jurisdictional authorities require that such repairing and patching be done with their own labor and materials, the Contractor shall abide by such regulations and pay for such work with no increase in the Contract Sum.

4.18 CLEANING UP

4.18.1 The Contractor at all times shall keep the premises free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by his operations. At the completion of the Work and before final payment is made, he shall remove all his waste materials and rubbish from and about the Project as well as all his tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials.

4.18.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up during or at the completion of the Work, the Owner may do so as provided in Section 6.3 and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor.

4.19 COMMUNICATIONS

4.19.1 All communications from the Contractor relating to the Contract Documents or the construction schedule will be directed to the Design Consultant and copied to the Owner. Similarly, all correspondence from the Owner or Design Consultant will be directed to the Contractor and copied to the Owner or Design Consultant.

4.20 ROYALTIES AND PATENTS

4.20.1 The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. He shall defend all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights arising out of the Work and shall save the Owner harmless from loss on account thereof.

4.21 INDEMNIFICATION

4.21.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall, at its sole cost and expense, indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the Owner and its agents, representatives, and employees from and against all claims, actions, judgments, costs, liabilities, penalties, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of and/or resulting from the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, action, judgment, cost, liability, penalty, damage, loss or expense is caused by any negligent act, error or omission of the Contractor, any Subcontractor or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be legally liable. The above obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or otherwise reduce any other right or obligation of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or person described in this Section 4.21.1. The parties agree that this indemnification clause is an "evidence of indebtedness" for purpose of N.C. Gen. Stat. § 6-21.2. The parties also specifically acknowledge that the Owner is a public body and it is the intent of the parties that the Owner not incur any expenses when the Contractor is solely responsible for the claims.

4.21.2 In any and all claims against the Owner or the Design Consultant or any of their agents, representatives, or employees by any employee of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this Section 4.21 shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or any Subcontractor under workers' or workmen's compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

4.21.3 No provision of this Section 4.21 shall give rise to any duties on the part of the Design Consultant or the Owner, or any of their agents, representatives, or employees.

4.22 PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO SIGN DOCUMENTS

4.22.1 The Contractor, within five (5) days after the earlier of the date of a Notice to Proceed or the date of the Owner-Contractor Agreement, shall file with the Owner a list of all persons who are authorized to sign documents such as contracts, certificates, and affidavits on behalf of the Contractor and to fully bind the Contractor to all the conditions and provisions of such documents, except that in the case of a corporation he shall file with the Owner a certified copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors of the corporation in which are listed the names and titles of corporation personnel who are authorized to sign documents on behalf of the corporation and to fully bind the corporation to all the conditions and provisions of such documents.

4.23 CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK

4.23.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for taking all steps necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the Work and the general and local conditions that can affect the Work or the cost thereof. Failure by the Contractor to fully acquaint himself with conditions which may affect the Work, including, but not limited to conditions relating to transportation, handling, storage of materials, availability of labor, water, roads, weather, topographic and subsurface conditions, Multi-Prime Contract conditions, applicable provisions of law, and the character and availability of equipment and facilities needed prior to and during the execution of the Work, shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibilities under the Contract Documents and shall not constitute a basis for an adjustment in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time under any circumstances. The Owner assumes no responsibility for any understanding or representation about conditions affecting the Work made by any of his officers, employees, representatives, or agents prior to the execution of the Contract, unless such understandings or representations are expressly stated in the Contract Documents.

4.23.2 If in the execution of the Work any valuable items or materials of any kind are discovered buried or hidden within the Work, such items or materials shall be the property of the Owner. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions to prevent any persons from removing or damaging such items or materials and shall immediately upon discovery thereof and before removal, acquaint the Owner or the Design Consultant with such discovery and carry out, at the expense of the Owner, the Owner's or the Design Consultant's orders as to disposal of the same.

4.24 COMPLIANCE WITH BOARD POLICIES AND PROCEEDURES

The Contractor acknowledges that Board policies are available for review at www.cms.k12.nc.us and agrees to comply with the policies. The Contractor also agrees to comply with the following provisions:

4.24.1 The Contractor, its Subcontractors and employees shall not possess or carry, whether openly or concealed, any gun, rifle, pistol, or explosive on any property owned by the Owner. This includes firearms locked in containers, vehicles or firearm racks within vehicles. The Contractor, its Subcontractors and employees shall not cause, encourage or aid a minor, who is less than 18 years old to possess or carry, whether openly or concealed, any weapons on any property owned by the Owner.

4.24.2 The Contractor, its Subcontractors and employees, are prohibited from profane, lewd, obscene or offensive conduct or language, including engaging in sexual harassment.

4.24.3 The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall not manufacture, transmit, conspire to transmit, possess, use or be under the influence of any alcoholic or other intoxicating beverage, narcotic drug, hallucinogenic drug, amphetamine, barbiturate, marijuana or anabolic steroids, or possess, use, transmit or conspire to transmit drug paraphernalia on any property owned by the Owner.

4.24.4 The Contractor and its Subcontractors may not at any time use or display tobacco or nicotine-containing products, including but not limited to electronic cigarettes (e-cigarettes), on school premises, both indoor and outdoor. The prohibition of the display of tobacco or nicotine products shall not extend to a display that has a legitimate instructional or pedagogical purpose. For purposes of this Contract, "tobacco product" is defined to include cigarettes, cigars, blunts, bidis, pipes, chewing tobacco, snuff, and any other items containing or reasonably resembling tobacco, tobacco products, or any facsimile thereof. "Tobacco use" includes smoking, chewing, dipping, or any other use of tobacco products.

4.24.5 The Contractor, its Subcontractors and employees shall not solicit from or sell to students or staff within the Owner's facilities or campuses, and shall not give gifts of any value to school system employees.

4.24.6 Operators of all commercial vehicles on any property owned by the Owner shall be subject to post-accident, random, reasonable suspicion and follow-up testing for drugs and alcohol.

4.24.7 The Contractor, its Subcontractors and employees are prohibited from using access to the site pursuant to this Agreement as a means to date, court, or enter into a romantic or sexual relationship with any student enrolled in the Charlotte-Mecklenburg Schools. The Contractor agrees to indemnify the Owner for claims against the Owner resulting from relationships which have occurred or may occur between a student and an employee of the Contractor or Subcontractor.

4.24.8 Lunsford Act/Criminal Background Checks. The Contractor shall conduct at its own expense sexual offender registry checks on each of its owners, employees, agents, or Subcontractors ("contractual personnel") who will engage in any service on or delivery of goods to school system property or at a school-system sponsored event, except checks shall not be required for individuals who are solely delivering or picking up equipment, materials, or supplies at: (1) the administrative office or loading dock of a school; (2) non-school sites; (3) schools closed for renovation; or (4) school construction sites.. The checks shall include at a minimum checks of the State Sex Offender and Public Protection Registration Program, the State Sexually Violent Predator Registration Program, and the National Sex Offender Registry ("the Registries"). For the Contractor's convenience only, all of the required registry checks may be completed at no cost by accessing the United States Department of Justice Sex Offender Public Website at http:// www. nsopw.gov/. The Contractor shall provide certification that the registry checks were conducted on each of its contractual personnel providing services or delivering goods under this Agreement prior to the commencement of such services or the delivery of such goods. The Contractor shall conduct a current initial check of the registries (a check done more than 30 days prior to the date of this Agreement shall not satisfy this contractual obligation). In addition, Contractor agrees to conduct the registry checks and provide a supplemental certification before any additional contractual personnel are used to deliver goods or provide services pursuant to this Agreement. Contractor further agrees to conduct annual registry checks of all contractual personnel and provide annual certifications at each anniversary date of this Agreement. Contractor shall not assign any individual to deliver goods or provide services pursuant to this Agreement if said individual appears on any of the listed registries. Contractor agrees that it will maintain all records and documents necessary to demonstrate that it has conducted a thorough check of the registries as to each contractual personnel, and agrees to provide such records and documents to the school system upon request. Contractor specifically acknowledges that the school system retains the right to audit these records to ensure compliance with this Section at any time in the school system's sole discretion. Failure to comply with the terms of this provision shall be grounds for immediate termination of the Agreement. In addition, the Owner may conduct additional criminal records checks at the Owner's expense. If the school system exercises this right to conduct additional criminal records checks, Contractor agrees to provide within seven (7) days of request the full

name, date of birth, state of residency for the past ten years, and any additional information requested by the school system for all contractual personnel who may deliver goods or perform services under this Agreement. Contractor further agrees that it has an ongoing obligation to provide the school system with the name of any new contractual personnel who may deliver goods or provide services under the Agreement. The Owner reserves the right to prohibit any contractual personnel of Contractor from delivering goods or providing services under this Agreement if the Owner determines, in its sole discretion, that such contractual personnel may pose a threat to the safety or well-being of students, school personnel or others.

4.24.9 Contractor shall not employ any individuals to provide services to the Owner who are not authorized by federal law to work in the United States. Contractor represents and warrants that it is aware of and in compliance with the Immigration Reform and Control Act and North Carolina law (Article 2 of Chapter 64 of the North Carolina General Statutes) requiring use of the E-Verify system for employers who employ twenty-five (25) or more employees and that it is and will remain in compliance with these laws at all times while providing services pursuant to this Agreement. Contractor shall also ensure that any of its Subcontractors (of any tier) will remain in compliance with these laws at all times while providing subcontracted services in connection with this Agreement. Contractor is responsible for providing affordable health care coverage to all of its full-time employees providing services to the School System. The definitions of "affordable coverage" and "full-time employee" are governed by the Affordable Care Act and accompanying IRS and Treasury Department regulations.

4.24.10 The Contractor, its Subcontractors and employees shall not interact with any students. Nothing in Paragraph 4.24 shall be construed to prevent the Contractor, its Subcontractors and employees from taking necessary measures to protect students, staff or other employees.

4.24.11 The Contractor shall at all times enforce strict discipline and good order among its employees and shall not employ any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the task assigned to it. The Owner may require the Contractor to remove any employee the Owner deems incompetent, careless or otherwise objectionable.

4.24.12 All agents and workers of the Contractor and its Subcontractors shall wear identification badges provided by the Contractor at all times they are on the Owner's property. The identification badges shall at a minimum display the company name, telephone number, employee name and a picture of the employee.

4.24.13 The Contractor shall comply with the Owner's site or school building access procedures when working on any existing school campus.

4.24.14 Anti-Nepotism. The Contractor warrants that, to the best of its knowledge and in the exercise of due diligence, none of its corporate officers, directors, or trustees and none of its employees who will directly provide services under this Agreement are immediate family members of any member of the Owner's Board of Education or of any principal or central office staff administrator employed by the Owner. For purposes of this provision, "immediate family" means spouse, parent, child, brother, sister, grandparent, or grandchild, and includes step, half, and in-law relationships. Should Contractor become aware of any family relationship covered by this provision or should such a family relationship arise at any time during the term of this Agreement, Contractor shall immediately disclose the family relationship in writing to the Superintendent. Unless formally waived by the Owner, the existence of a family relationship covered by this Agreement is grounds for immediate termination by Owner without further financial liability to Contractor.

4.24.15 Restricted Companies Lists. Contractor represents that as of the date of this Agreement, Contractor is not included on the Final Divestment List created by the North Carolina State Treasurer pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. § 147-86.58. Contractor also represents that as of the date of this Agreement, Contractor is not included on the list of restricted companies determined to be engaged in a boycott of Israel created by the North Carolina State Treasurer pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. § 147-86.81.

ARTICLE 5

SUBCONTRACTORS

5.1 DEFINITION

5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform any of the Work at the site. The term Subcontractor may be referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and masculine in gender and means a Subcontractor or his authorized representative. The term Subcontractor does not include any Separate Contractor or his subcontractors.

5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform any of the Work at the site or who contracts to perform or supply any of the Work under the scope of a Subcontractor's subcontract. The term Sub-subcontractor may be referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and masculine in gender and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative thereof.

5.1.3 Nothing contained in the Contract Documents is intended to, nor shall it create, any contractual relationship between the Owner, the Design Consultant, or any of their agents, consultants, employees, independent contractors, or representatives and any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, Supplier or Vendor of the Contractor, except the relationship between Owner and Contractor, but the Owner shall be entitled to performance of all obligations intended for his benefit, and to enforcement thereof.

5.1.4 The Owner and Design Consultant will not deal directly with any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or Material Supplier. Communication will be made only through the Contractor. Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractors or Material Suppliers shall route requests for information or clarification through the Contractor to the Design Consultant.

5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

5.2.1 The Contractor, in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and within ten (10) days after the Notice to Proceed, shall furnish in writing to the Owner the names of the persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each of the principal portions of the Work. The Owner will promptly reply to the Contractor in writing stating whether or not the Owner, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity. Failure of the Owner to reply within a reasonable time shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection. The Contractor understands and agrees that no contractual agreement exists for any part of the Work under this Contract between the Owner and any of the Contractor's Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors. Further, the Contractor understands and agrees that he alone is responsible to the Owner for the Work under this Contract and that any review of Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors by the Owner will not in any way make the Owner responsible to any Subcontractor, nor responsible for the actions or failures of any Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor.

5.2.1.1 The Contractor shall identify in the list of names of the Subcontractors proposed, those Subcontractors that are MWSBE Businesses and indicate the portion of the Work that each Subcontractor will perform.

5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with any such proposed person or entity to whom the Owner has made reasonable objection under the provisions of Paragraph 5.2.1. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom he has a reasonable objection.

5.2.3 If the Owner has reasonable objection to any proposed person or entity under Paragraph 5.2.1, the Contractor shall name a substitute to whom the Owner has no reasonable objection. The Contract Sum shall be increased or decreased by the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued, subject to an audit of said difference by the Owner; provided,

however, that no increase in the Contract Sum shall be allowed for any such substitution unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required by Paragraph 5.2.1 and the original proposed Subcontractor was: (i) able to carry out his work under his proposed subcontract, (ii) able to comply with all applicable laws, (iii) was an ongoing business in the field of his proposed subcontract, and (iv) had a labor force, capital and a means of supply compatible with the scope of his proposed subcontract.

5.2.4 If the Owner requires a change of any proposed Subcontractor or person or organization previously accepted by him on the Project, the Contract Sum shall be increased or decreased by the difference in cost occasioned by such change and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued, subject to an audit by Owner.

5.2.5 The Contractor shall notify the Owner and the Design Consultant of any substitution for any Subcontractor identified in accordance with Subparagraph 5.2.1.1. The Contractor shall make no substitution for any Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner or the Design Consultant makes reasonable objection to such substitution. Also, Contractor may make no substitution of Subcontractors in violation of applicable law.

5.2.6 If during the duration of the Project, the Contractor effects a substitution for any Subcontractor per Paragraph 5.2.5, or if additional subcontract opportunities become available, the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to utilize MWSBE Businesses.

5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

5.3.1 By an appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by the terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities which the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner. Said agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that the subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the agreement between the Contractor and Subcontractor, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with his Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound by this Section 5.3, and identify to the Subcontractor any terms and conditions of the proposed Subcontract which may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Each Subcontractor shall similarly make copies of such Contract Documents available to his Sub-subcontractors.

5.3.2 The provisions herein regarding Subcontractor approvals shall in no way affect the liability of the Contractor to the Owner regarding performance of all obligations by or payment of Subcontractors. Approval to subcontract with any given Subcontractor shall not to any degree relieve the Contractor of his obligation to perform or have performed to the full satisfaction of the Owner the Work required by this Contract.

5.3.3 The Contractor shall submit Notice to the Owner of any Claims by Subcontractors for which the Owner is believed to be responsible, in strict conformance with the same time requirements and other procedures established for the submission of the Contractor's Claims to the Owner.

5.4 QUALIFICATION SUBMITTALS

5.4.1 Specific qualification submittals may be required of Subcontractors, installers and suppliers for certain critical items of the Work. Required qualification submittals are set forth in detail in the Specifications and shall be collected and submitted by the Contractor for review and approval by the Design Consultant.

All information required of a single Subcontractor, installer or supplier shall be contained in a single, complete submittal.

5.4.2 The Owner and Design Consultant shall reject any proposed Subcontractor, installer or supplier, or any qualification submittals related thereto, for the following reasons:

.1 The Contractor's failure to submit requested information within the specified time; or

.2 The Contractor's failure to provide all of the requested information; or

.3 The Contractor's submission of a Subcontractor, installer or supplier, or qualifications thereof, which are unacceptable in the judgment of the Owner or Design Consultant.

5.4.3 Should the Owner or Design Consultant have reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor, installer or supplier, the Contractor shall submit another person or firm who are reasonably acceptable to the Owner and Design Consultant.

5.5 PREPARATORY WORK

5.5.1 Before starting a portion of the Work, the Contractor and the responsible Subcontractor shall carefully examine all preparatory work that has been executed to receive his work. The Subcontractor shall check carefully, by whatever means are required, to ensure that his work and adjacent related work will finish to proper contours, planes and levels. He shall promptly notify the Contractor and the Design Consultant of any defects or imperfections in preparatory work, which will, in any way, affect satisfactory completion of his work. Absence of such notification will be construed as an acceptance of preparatory work and later Claims of defects therein will not be recognized.

5.5.2 Under no conditions shall a portion of the Work proceed prior to preparatory work having been completed, cured, dried, and otherwise made satisfactory to receive such related work. Responsibility for timely installation of all materials rests solely with the Contractor, who shall maintain coordination control at all times.

ARTICLE 6

WORK BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM WORK AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform work related to the Project with his own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other work on the site under these or similar conditions of the Contract.

6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other work on the site, the term Contractor in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford Separate Contractors and the Owner reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and the execution of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate the Work with that of the Owner and other contractors to store his apparatus, materials, supplies and equipment in such orderly fashion at the site of the Work as will not unduly or unreasonably interfere with the progress of the Work or the work of any other contractors.

6.2.1.1 If the execution or result of any part of the Work depends upon any work of the Owner or of any Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with the Work, inspect and promptly report to the Owner in writing any apparent discrepancies or defects in such work of the Owner or of any Separate Contractor that render it unsuitable for such proper execution or result of any part of the Work.

6.2.1.2 Failure of the Contractor to so inspect and report shall constitute an acceptance of the Owner's or Separate Contractor's work as fit and proper to receive the Work, except as to defects which may develop in the Owner's or Separate Contractor's work after completion of the Work and which the Contractor could not have discovered by its inspection prior to completion of the Work.

6.2.2 Should the Contractor cause damage to the Work or property of the Owner or of any Separate Contractor on the Project, or to other work on the site, or delay or interfere with the Owner's work on ongoing operations or facilities or adjacent facilities or said Separate Contractor's work, the Contractor shall be liable for the same; and, in the case of another contractor, the Contractor shall attempt to settle said Claim with such other contractor prior to such other contractor's institution of litigation or other proceedings against the other contractor.

6.2.2.1 Should a Separate Contractor be declared in default by the Owner, the Owner shall not be obligated to hire a contractor to perform the work of the Separate Contractor during the time the Separate Contractor's surety is remedying the default pursuant to Paragraph 3.4.2.

6.2.2.2 If such Separate Contractor sues the Owner or Design Consultant on account of any damage, delay or interference cause or alleged to have been caused by the Contractor, the Owner shall notify the Contractor, who shall defend the Owner and Design Consultant in such proceedings at the Contractor's expense. If any judgment or award is entered against the Owner or Design Consultant in such proceedings, the Contractor shall satisfy the same and shall reimburse the Owner and Design Consultant for all damages, expenses, attorney's fees and other costs which the Owner or Design Consultant incurs as a result thereof.

6.2.3 Should a Separate Contractor cause damage to the Work or to the property of the Contractor or cause delay or interference with the Contractor's performance of the Work, the Contractor shall present directly to said Separate Contractor any Claims it may have as a result of such damage, delay or interference (with an information copied to the Owner) and shall attempt to settle its Claim against said Separate Contractor prior to the institution of litigation or other proceedings against said Separate Contractor.

6.2.3.1 In no event shall the Contractor seek to recover from the Owner or the Design Consultant, and the Contractor hereby waives any Claims against the Owner and Design Consultant relating to any costs, expenses (including, but not limited to, attorney's fees) or damages or other losses incurred by the Contractor as a result of any damage to the Work or property of the Contractor or any delay or interference caused by any Separate Contractor.

6.2.4 Whenever Contractor receives items from another contractor or from Owner for storage, erection or installation, the Contractor receiving such items shall give receipt for items delivered, and thereafter will be held responsible for care, storage and any necessary replacing of item or items received.

6.2.5 When certain items of equipment and other work are indicated as "NIC" (not in contract), or to be furnished and installed under other contracts, any requirements set forth in the Contract Documents for preparation of openings, provision of backing, etc., for receipt of such "NIC" work will be furnished upon written request of the Contractor who shall properly form and otherwise prepare his work in a satisfactory manner to receive such "NIC" work.

6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM DISPUTED WORK

6.3.1 If a dispute arises between the Contractor and Separate Contractors as to their responsibility for cleaning up as required by Section 4.18 or for accomplishing coordination or doing required cutting, filling, excavating or patching as required by Section 4.17, the Owner may carry out such work and charge the

cost thereof to the responsible party as the Owner shall determine to be just.

6.4 COORDINATION OF THE WORK

6.4.1 By entering into this Contract, Contractor acknowledges that there may be other contractors on the site whose work will be coordinated with that of his own. Contractor expresses, warrants and guarantees that he will cooperate with other contractors and will do nothing to delay, hinder or interfere with the work of other Separate Contractors, the Owner or Design Consultant. Contractor also expressly agrees that, in the event his work is hindered, delayed, interfered with or otherwise affected by a Separate Contractor, his sole remedy will be a direct action against the Separate Contractor as described in this Article 6. Contractor will have no remedy, and hereby expressly waives any remedy, against the Owner and/or the Design Consultant on account of delay, hindrance, interference or other event caused by a Separate Contractor.

ARTICLE 7

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

7.1 GOVERNING LAW

7.1.1 This Contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of North Carolina. The Contractor and Owner agree that Mecklenburg County, North Carolina shall be the proper venue for any litigation arising out of this Agreement.

7.1.2 Each and every provision of law and clause required by law to be inserted in this Contract shall be deemed to be inserted herein and the Contract shall be read and enforced as though it were included herein. If through mistake or otherwise, any such provision is not inserted or is not correctly or fully inserted, then upon the application of either party, the Contract shall forthwith be physically amended to make such insertion.

7.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

7.2.1 The Owner and the Contractor each binds himself, his partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party hereto and to the partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party in respect to all covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not assign the Contract or sublet it as a whole without the written consent of the Owner, nor shall the Contractor assign any moneys due or to become due to him hereunder, without the previous written consent of the Owner and the Contractor's Surety.

7.3 CLAIMS AND DAMAGES

7.3.1 Should the Contractor, Subcontractor or any Sub-subcontractor suffer injury or damage to person or property because of any act or omission of the Owner or Design Consultant, or of any of their employees, agents or others for whose acts either is legally liable, the Claim on behalf of the Contractor its Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors shall be made by giving Notice to the Owner, as provided in Article 15 ; otherwise, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors shall have waived any and all rights he may have against the Owner or the Design Consultant, or their employees, representatives and agents. The Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold the Owner harmless from any Claim by a Subcontractor that is waived because it is not filed in strict conformance with this Paragraph or any other provision of the Contract regarding Claims.

7.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

7.4.1 The Contractor shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and the payment of

all obligations arising thereunder in a form and with a Surety satisfactory to the Owner.

7.4.2 The Contractor is required to furnish in duplicate a Performance Bond and a Labor and Material Payment Bond, each in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum, written by a surety company licensed to do business in North Carolina and with a minimum AM Best "A" rating or comparable rating from another service reasonably acceptable to Owner.

7.5 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

7.5.1 The duties and obligations of the Contractor imposed by the Contract Documents and the rights and remedies of the Owner available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of any duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

7.5.2 Except as may be specifically agreed in writing, the failure of the Owner or the Design Consultant to insist in any one or more instances upon the strict performance of any one or more of the provisions of the Contract, or to exercise any right herein contained or provided by law, shall not be construed as a waiver or relinquishment of the performance of such provisions or right(s) or of the right to subsequently demand such strict performance or exercise such right(s), and the rights shall continue unchanged and remain in full force and effect.

7.5.3 The Contractor agrees that he can be adequately compensated by money damages for any breach of the Contract which may be committed by the Owner and hereby agrees that no default, act, or omission of the Owner or the Design Consultant, except for failure to make progress payments as required by the Contract Documents, shall constitute a material breach of the Contract entitling the Contractor to cancel or rescind the provisions of the Contract or (unless the Owner shall so consent or direct in writing) to suspend or abandon performance of all or any part of the Work. The Contractor hereby waives any and all rights and remedies to which he might otherwise be or become entitled, save only his right to money damages.

7.6 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

7.6.1 If the Contract Documents, laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction require any portion of the Work to be inspected, tested, or approved, the Contractor shall give the Owner and Design Consultant timely Notice of its readiness so the Design Consultant and the Owner may observe such inspection, testing or approval. Unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall bear all costs of such inspections, tests or approvals, except that Owner shall pay for "special inspections" as defined and required in Section 1704, the North Carolina State Building Code, or successor section. In the event that such "special inspections" reveal a failure of the Work to comply with the Contract Documents or applicable laws, ordinances, regulations or orders of public authorities having jurisdiction, Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the costs of such "special inspections".

7.6.1.1 Unless otherwise stipulated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay for all utilities required for testing of installed equipment of all of his work and work of each Subcontractor. Boiler fuel other than gas shall be provided by Subcontractor furnishing boilers. Labor and supervision required for making such tests shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.

7.6.2 If the Design Consultant or the Owner determines that any portion of the Work requires additional inspection, testing, or approval which Paragraph 7.6.1 does not include, the Owner will instruct the Contractor to order such additional inspection, testing or approval, and the Contractor shall give Notice as provided in Paragraph 7.6.1. If such additional inspection or testing reveals a failure of any portion of the Work to comply (1) with the requirements of the Contract Documents, or (2) with respect to the performance of the Work, with laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction, the Contractor shall bear all costs thereof, including compensation for the Design Consultant's and Owner's additional construction management expenses made necessary by such failure.

7.6.3 With regard to inspections and tests, the costs of which the Owner is responsible for paying, they will be made by a pre-qualified, independent testing agency selected by the Owner. The cost of the initial services of such agency will be paid by the Owner. When the initial tests indicate non-compliance with the Contract Documents, any subsequent testing occasioned by non-compliance shall be performed by the same agency and the cost thereof shall be borne by the Contractor. Representatives of the testing agency shall have access to the Work at all times. The Contractor shall provide facilities for such access in order that the agency may properly perform its functions.

7.6.4 The independent testing agency, contracted by the Owner, shall prepare the test reports, logs, and certificates applicable to the specific inspections and tests and promptly deliver the specified number of copies to the designated parties. Certificates of inspection, testing or approval required by public authorities shall be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered by him to the Owner, in adequate time to avoid delays in the Work or final payment therefore.

7.6.5 If the Design Consultant or the Owner is to observe the inspections, tests or approvals required by the Contract Documents, laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, or order of any public authority having jurisdiction or that are required to establish compliance with the Contract Documents, he will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

7.6.6 The Contractor shall pay for and have sole responsibility for inspections or testing performed exclusively for his own convenience.

7.7 UNENFORCEABILITY OF ANY PROVISION

7.7.1 If any provision of this Contract is held as a matter of law to be unenforceable or unconscionable, the remainder of the Contract shall be enforceable without such provision.

7.8 ATTORNEYS' FEES AND OTHER EXPENSES

7.8.1 The Contractor hereby agrees that he will not submit, assert, litigate or otherwise pursue any frivolous or unsubstantiated Claims or Claims he has specifically waived under the terms of the Contract Documents. In the event that the Contractor's or its Subcontractor’s or Sub-subcontractor’s Claims, or any separate item of a Claim, is without substantial justification, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner or Design Consultant for all costs and expenses associated with defending such Claim or separate item, including but not limited to, attorneys' fees, audit costs, accountants' fees, expert witness' fees, additional Design Consultant expenses, additional construction management expenses, or services and any other consultant costs.

7.8.2 If the Contractor breaches any obligation under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner and Design Consultant for all costs and expenses incurred by the Owner relating to such breach, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, audit costs, accountants' fees, expert witness' fees, additional Design Consultant expenses, additional construction management expenses, and any other consultant costs.

7.8.3 If the Owner or Design Consultant substantially prevails in a Claim brought against the Contractor, or in defending a Claim brought by the Contractor, including but not limited to, Claims for fraud or misrepresentation, overpayment, defective work, delay damages, and recovery of termination expenses, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner and/or Design Consultant for all costs and expenses incurred by them relating to such Claim, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, audit costs, accountants' fees, expert witness' fees, additional Design Consultant expenses, additional construction management expenses, and any other consultant costs.

ARTICLE 8

TIME

8.1 DEFINITIONS

8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Contract Time is the period of time allotted in the Contract Documents for Final Completion of the Work as defined in Paragraph 8.1.4, including authorized adjustments thereto. The Contractor shall achieve Final Completion within the Contract Time.

8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Notice to Proceed. If there is no Notice to Proceed, it shall be the date of the Owner-Contractor Agreement or such other date as may be established therein. The Contractor shall not commence work or store materials or equipment on site until written Notice to Proceed is issued or until the Contractor otherwise receives the Owner's written consent.

8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof is the date certified by the Design Consultant and the Owner when the Work or a designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so the Owner can fully and legally occupy and utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for the use for which it is intended, with all of the parts and systems operable as required by the Contract Documents, including a test and balance report for the mechanical system. Only incidental corrective work and any final cleaning beyond that needed for the Owner's full use may remain for Final Completion. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that the intercom, telephone, data security, building automation system (including functional graphics at the site), MATV, and other educational operational systems are required for the Owner’s use of the building for its intended purpose. The Contractor shall provide operation and maintenance manuals to the Owner as required by the Contract Documents prior to Substantial Completion and shall provide the required training on the operation of the equipment and systems within two weeks of Substantial Completion or later date as approved by the Owner. The Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion by the date specified in the Supplemental Conditions including authorized adjustments thereto. The Owner’s occupancy of incomplete work shall not alter the Contractor’s responsibilities pursuant to this paragraph. Only incidental corrective work and any final cleaning beyond that needed for the Owner’s full use may remain for Final Completion. The issuance of a temporary or final certificate of occupancy shall not, in itself, constitute Substantial Completion.

8.1.4 Final Completion of the Work occurs on the date certified by the Design Consultant and the Owner when the Work is totally complete, to include punch list work, in accordance with the Contract Documents and the Owner may fully occupy and utilize the Work for the use for which it is intended. The issuance of a temporary or final certificate of occupancy shall not, in itself, constitute Final Completion.

8.1.5 The term Day as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically designated. All dates shall mean midnight of the indicated day unless otherwise stipulated.

8.1.6 Completion Dates shall mean the dates set forth in the Supplemental Conditions for Substantial Completion and Final Completion.

8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

8.2.1 All time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract with respect to the Contractor’s performance.

8.2.2 The Contractor shall begin the Work on the date of commencement as defined in Paragraph 8.1.2. He shall carry the Work forward expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion and Final Completion within the time frames stated in the Contract Documents.

8.2.3 Attention is directed to the fact that the Work is urgently needed by the Owner; for this reason, it shall be

agreed that the Contractor and its Subcontractors will achieve Substantial Completion of the Work under the Contract within the time established under Paragraph 8.2.4 of the Supplemental Conditions after award of Contract, or Notice to Proceed, and that he will achieve Final Completion of the Work in all its details for final acceptance within the time established under Paragraph 8.2.4 of the Supplemental Conditions.

8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

8.3.1 The time during which the Contractor or any of the Subcontractors is delayed in the performance of the Work by the issuance of any required permits, acts of god, excessive inclement weather, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, riots, civil commotions or freight embargoes, or other conditions beyond the Contractor's or the Subcontractors' control and which the Contractor or the Subcontractors could not reasonably have foreseen and provided against, except for delays caused solely by the Owner, Design Consultant or their consultants, shall be added to the time for completion of the Work stated in the Contract. Neither the Owner nor the Design Consultant shall be obligated or liable to the Contractor or the Subcontractors for indirect or direct damages, costs or expenses of any nature which the Contractor, the Subcontractors, or any other person may incur as a result of any of the delays, interferences, changes in sequence in the Work included in this Section 8.3.1. The Contractor hereby expressly waives any Claims against the Owner and the Design Consultant on account of any indirect or direct damages, lost profits, costs or expenses of any nature which the Contractor, the Subcontractors or any other person may incur as a result of any delays, interferences, changes in sequence or the like, and it is understood and agreed that the Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy in any such events shall be an extension of the Contract time in accordance with the Contract Documents.

8.3.2 In the event Project delays arise from or out of any act or omission of the Owner, Design Consultant or their consultants, the time during which the Project is delayed shall be added to the Contract and the Contractor may be reimbursed for its direct Project damages, excluding general overhead expenses and indirect costs, if the Contractor strictly complies with this Article 8.3. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, if the Contractor or Subcontractor in any way shares in responsibility for the delay, neither the Owner nor the Design Consultant shall be obligated or liable to the Contractor or the Subcontractors for indirect or direct damages, costs or expenses of any nature which the Contractor, the Subcontractors, or any other person may incur as a result of any of the delays, interferences, changes in sequence of the Work, and the Contractor's sole remedy, if any, shall be an extension of the Contract time.

8.3.3 In the event Project delays arise solely from or out of any act or omission of the Contractor, Subcontractors or their agents, the Contractor shall not be entitled to extension of the Contract time and shall be subject to the payment of Liquidated Damages as provided in this Contract.

8.3.4 The Contract time shall be adjusted only for changes pursuant to section 12.1, suspension of the Work pursuant to paragraph 3.3.2 or paragraph 3.3.3, and excusable delays pursuant to paragraph 8.3.4. In the event the Contractor requests an extension of the Contract time or files a Claim related to any form of delay, it shall furnish such justification and supporting evidence as the Owner may deem necessary for a determination of whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the Contract, and shall further conform to all of the requirements of the specifications. The burden of proof to substantiate a Claim shall rest with the Contractor, including evidence that the cause was beyond its control. The Owner shall base its findings of fact and decision on such justification and supporting evidence, including a finding that the alleged delay impacted the Project's critical path, and shall advise the Contractor in writing thereof. If the Owner finds that the Contractor is entitled to any extension of the Contract time, the Owner's determination of the total number of days of extension shall be based upon the currently approved progress schedule and on all data relevant to the extension. Such data will be incorporated into the schedule in the form of a revision thereto, accomplished in a timely manner. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that actual delays (due to said changes, suspension of Work or excusable delays) in activities which, according to the schedule, do not affect the Contract time, do not have any effect upon the Contract time and therefore will not be the basis for a change therein. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that time extensions will be granted only to the extent that excusable delays exceed the available float in the critical path activities in the Contractor's currently approved schedule.

8.3.4.1 Extensions in the Contract time by Change Orders are subject to extension-in-time audit by the Owner as follows:

8.3.4.1.1 The Contractor agrees that, even though the Owner, Contractor and Design Consultant have previously signed a Change Order containing an extension-in-time resulting from a change in or addition to the Work that said extension in the Contract time may be adjusted by an audit after the fact by the Owner. If such an audit is to be made, the Owner must undertake the audit and make a ruling within thirty (30) days after the completion of the Work under the Change Order.

8.3.4.1.2 The Contractor agrees that any extension of the Contract time to which it is entitled arising out of a Change Order undertaken on a force accounting (labor and materials) basis, shall be determined by an extension-in-time audit by the Owner after the Work of the Change Order is completed. Such rulings shall be made by the Owner within thirty (30) days after a request for same is made by the Contractor or Design Consultant, except said thirty (30) days will not start until the Work under the Change Order is completed.

8.3.4.1.3 Should a time extension be granted for Substantial Completion, the date for Final Completion shall be appropriately adjusted unless specifically stated otherwise.

8.3.4.2 Subject to other provisions of the Contract, the Contractor may be entitled to an extension of the Contract time (but no increase in the Contract sum) for delays arising from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, the Subcontractors or suppliers as follows:

8.3.4.2.1 Labor disputes and strikes (including strikes affecting transportation), that do, in fact, directly delay the progress of the Work on the critical path; however, an extension of Contract time on account of an individual labor strike shall not exceed the number of days of said strike;

8.3.4.2.2 Acts of nature: tornado, fire, hurricane, blizzard, earthquake, or flood that damage Work in place or stored materials or adversely impact the schedule's critical path;

8.3.4.2.3 Excessive inclement weather; however, the Contract time will not be extended due to reasonably anticipated inclement weather or for delays in the aftermath of inclement weather, reasonably anticipated or excessive. The time for performance of this Contract, as stated in the Contract Documents, includes an allowance for calendar days which may not be available for construction out-of-doors; for the purposes of this Contract, the Contractor agrees that the number of calendar days per month stated below are to be considered reasonably anticipated inclement weather and planned for in the construction schedule per the specifications, , construction schedules and reports. Unless the Contractor can substantiate to the satisfaction of the Owner that there was greater than the reasonably anticipated inclement weather considering the time from the notice-to-proceed until the building is enclosed using data from the national weather service station at Charlotte Airport (CLT), North Carolina, or a weather station acceptable to the Owner and that such alleged greater than reasonably anticipated inclement weather actually delayed the Work or portions thereof which had an effect upon the Contract time, the Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time.

For the purpose of this Contract, the Contractor agrees to anticipate and plan for inclement weather for the number of calendar days in accordance with the following table:

	Planned days/month
Jan	7
Feb	6
Mar	7
Apr	6
May	7
Jun	6
Jul	8
Aug	6

Sep	5
Oct	5
Nov	5
Dec	6

Also the Contractor agrees that the calculation of the number of excessive inclement weather days shall be the number of days in excess of those shown for each month in the table above, in which precipitation exceeded one tenth (.10) inch, or in which the highest temperature was 32 degrees F or less as recorded at the approved weather station. Rain days from hurricanes not causing damage in Mecklenburg County shall be deemed inclement weather days.

If the total accumulated number of calendar days lost to excessive inclement weather, from the notice-to-proceed until the building is enclosed, exceeds the total accumulated number to be reasonably anticipated for the same period from the table above, time for completion will be extended by the number of calendar days needed to include the excess number of calendar days lost. No extension of time will be made for days due to excessive inclement weather occurring after the building is enclosed. For the purpose of this Contract, the term "enclosed" is defined to mean when the building is sufficiently roofed and sealed, either temporarily or permanently, to permit the structure to be heated and the plastering and dry-wall trades to work. The Design Consultant shall determine when the structure is "enclosed". Upon the request of either party, the Design Consultant shall issue a letter certifying to the Owner, with a copy to the Contractor, stating the date the building became enclosed. No change in Contract sum will be authorized because of adjustment of Contract time due to excessive inclement weather; and

8.3.4.2.4 Delays in the issuance of the building permit required for construction of the Project, acts of the public enemy, acts of the State, Federal or local government in its sovereign capacity, and acts of another Contractor in the performance of a Contract with the Owner relating to the Project.

8.3.5 If the Contractor shall neglect, fail or refuse to complete the Work within the time herein specified, or any proper extension thereof granted by the Owner, then the Contractor does hereby agree, as a part consideration for the awarding of this Contract, to pay the Owner the amount specified in the Contract, not as a penalty but as Liquidated Damages for such breach of Contract as hereinafter set forth, for each and every calendar day that the Contractor shall be in default after the time stipulated in the Contract for completing the Work. The said amount is fixed and agreed upon by and between the Contractor and the Owner because of the impracticability and extreme difficulty of fixing and ascertaining the actual damages the Owner would in such event sustain, and said amount is agreed to be the amount of damages which the Owner would sustain and said amount shall be retained from time to time by the Owner from current periodical estimates.

8.3.6 The Contractor and the Subcontractors shall not be entitled to and hereby expressly waive any extension of time resulting from any condition or cause unless said Claim for extensions of time is made in writing to the Owner within ten (10) days of the first instance of delay for all delays, except excessive inclement weather which shall be made in writing to the Owner within forty-five (45) days after the date the structure is enclosed. Circumstances and activities leading to such Claim shall be indicated or referenced in a daily field inspection report for the day(s) affected. In every such written Claim, the Contractor shall provide the following information:

8.3.6.1 Nature of the delay;

8.3.6.2 Date (or anticipated date) of commencement of delay;

8.3.6.3 Activities on the progress schedule affected by the delay, and/or new activities created by the delay and their relationship with existing activities;

8.3.6.4 Identification of person(s) or organization(s) or event(s) responsible for the delay;

8.3.6.5 Anticipated extent of the delay; and

8.3.6.6 Recommended action to avoid or minimize the delay.

8.3.7 If no schedule or agreement is made stating the dates upon which written interpretations as set forth in Section 2.2 shall be furnished, then no Claim for delay shall be allowed on account of failure to furnish such interpretations until twenty (20) days after request is made for them, and not then unless such Claim is reasonable.

8.3.8 No Claim by the Contractor for an extension of time for delays will be considered unless made in strict compliance with the requirements of this Article. All Claims not filed in accordance with this Article shall be waived by the Contractor.

8.4 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

8.4.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for completion in accordance with Paragraph 4.12.1.

8.4.2 The Owner may require the Contractor to submit a recovery schedule in accordance with Specifications, Construction Schedules and Reports demonstrating his program and proposed plan to make up the lag in scheduled progress and to ensure completion of the Work within the Contract Time. If the Owner finds the proposed plan not acceptable, he may require the Contractor to submit a new plan. If the actions taken by the Contractor or the second plan proposed are not satisfactory, the Owner may require the Contractor to take any of the actions set forth in Paragraph 4.12.2 without additional cost to the Owner, to make up the lag in scheduled progress.

8.4.3 Failure of the Contractor to substantially comply with the requirements of this Section 8.4 may be considered grounds for a determination by the Owner, pursuant to Section 14.3, that the Contractor is failing to prosecute the Work with sufficient diligence to ensure its completion within the Contract Time.

8.5 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES FOR DELAY

8.5.1 Owner and Contractor agree that the damages incurred by the Owner due to the Contractor's failure to achieve Substantial Completion by the date specified in the Supplemental Conditions for Substantial Completion, including any extensions thereof, shall be in the amounts set forth in the Supplemental Conditions, for each consecutive day beyond the date of Substantial Completion that Contractor achieves Substantial Completion, and that the damages incurred by the Owner due to the Contractor's failure to achive Final Completion by the date specified in the Supplemental Conditions for Final Completion, including any extensions thereof, shall be in the amount set forth in the Supplemental Conditions for each consecutive day beyond the date of Final Completion that Contractor achieves Final Completion. The Liquidated Damages are a reasonable estimate by Contractor and Owner of the damages to be suffered by Owner and are not to be construed as a penalty, it being recognized by the Owner and the Contractor that the injury to the Owner which could result from a failure of the Contractor to complete on schedule is uncertain and cannot be computed exactly or that it would be unreasonably expensive for Owner to calculate its damages exactly.

8.5.2 The amount specified for Substantial Completion is the minimum measure of damages the Owner will sustain due to delay in the completion of the Work, which shall inlcude, but not be limited to the loss of use of the facilities, the relocation of students and services, the cost of the Owner’s time and resourses, damage to the Owner’s reputation, and storage of furniture and other materials. The amount specified for Final Completion is a reasonable and proper measure of the damages the Owner will sustain due to the delay in the completion of remedial work. This amount includes the disruption to the school and the learning environment, the cost of the Owners time and resources, damage to the Owner’s reputation, and the inability to fully use the facilities. The inability of the Owner to quantify actual damages shall not prevent the recovery of Liquidated Damages.

8.5.3 Not withstanding any other provisions of these General Conditions, if there is concurrent delay in the completion of the Work, the Contractor shall be liable for Liquidated Damages as specified in the General

Conditions and Supplemental Conditions during such period of concurrent delay. For the purpose of this Paragraph, concurrent delay means (a) a delay event caused in part by the Owner or its agent and in part by the Contractor or its agents, Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors, or (b) one or more delay event caused solely by the Owner, its agents, or the Design Consultant, and one or more delay event caused in part by the Contractor, its agents, Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors, each of which would have resulted in a delay without the other and which delays run concurrently, or at the same time. In the event that the foregoing provision making the Contractor liable for Liquidated Damages during a period of concurrent delay is found to be unenforcable, then the parties agree that in the event of a concurrent delay, the extent of the delay will be apportioned between the Owner and the Contractor, and the Contractor will be responsible for Liquidated Damages as set forth in the General Conditions and Supplemental Conditions for those portions of the delay which are apportioned to the Contractor, its agent, Subconctractors, Sub-subcontractors, or Material Suppliers.

8.5.4 The provisions for Liquidated Damages do not bar or limit Owner's other rights and remedies against Contractor, for damages other than for failure to achieve the Substantial Completion date or the Final Completion date as required. The amount of Liquidated Damages set forth in Section 8.5 shall not include additional legal or design professional costs that may result from the Contractor's default. If such legal or design professional costs are incurred by the Owner, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for those costs in addition to the Liquidated Damages amount set forth in Section 8.5.

8.5.5 The Liquidated Damages assessed for failure to meet Substantial Completion by the specified date and the Liquidated Damages assessed for failure to meet Final Completion by the specified date shall be assessed cumulatively.

ARTICLE 9

PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.1 CONTRACT SUM

9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Owner-Contractor Agreement and, including authorized adjustments thereto, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for the performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

9.2.1 Before the first Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a schedule of values allocated to the various portions of the Work, as set forth in the Specifications, Construction Schedules and Reports, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Owner may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Owner, shall be used as a basis for the Contractor's Applications for Payment and only for this purpose. If approved by the Owner, the Contractor may include in his schedule of values a line item for mobilization which shall include a reasonable amount of mobilization for the Contractor and his Subcontractors. The Contractor shall not front-end load his schedule of values.

9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

9.3.1 Prior to the date for each progress payment established in the Owner-Contractor Agreement, the Contractor, in accordance with the Specifications, Construction Schedules and Reports, shall submit to the Design Consultant an itemized Application for Payment, notarized if required, supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Design Consultant and the Owner may require, including but not limited to the Contractor's certification that all work for which payment is requested has been completed in full in accordance with the Contract Documents, and reflecting retainage, if any, as provided elsewhere in the Contract Documents. If requested by the Owner, the Contractor shall also

certify that he has paid all due and payable amounts for which previous Applications for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, by providing waivers of liens for said payments.

9.3.1.1 The Contractor shall submit with the Application for Payment a list of those MWSBE Subcontractors whose work is included in the application and the amount due each. In addition, the MWSBE Business must itself perform satisfactory work or services or provide supplies under the Contract and not act as a mere conduit.

9.3.2 The Owner will withhold retainage from Contractor on all Applications for Payment to the maximum extent and in the maximum amount allowed by law (currently codified at N.C.G.S. 143-134.1) and in accordance with that statute or applicable successor statute. In the event that N.C.G.S 143-134.1 or applicable successor statute are not in effect or do not apply at the time the Contract is executed, Owner will retain ten percent (10%) of the amount of each Application for Payment from the Contractor as retainage, until Contractor achieves Final Completion, whether or not the Owner has occupied any or all of the Project before such time. However, if the Owner, at any time after fifty percent (50%) of the Work has been completed, finds that satisfactory progress is being made, he may authorize payment to the Contractor in full of each Progress Payment for work performed beyond the fifty percent (50%) stage of completion. If a reduction in retainage has been made, the Owner may increase the retainage back to original percentage at any time if the Owner concludes that the Contractor is not progressing with the Work in a timely or satisfactory manner.

9.3.3 Payments may be made by the Owner, at its sole discretion, on account of materials or equipment not incorporated in the work but delivered and suitably stored at the site or in a bonded warehouse by the Contactor. Payments for materials or equipment stored shall only be considered upon submission by the Contractor of satisfactory evidence (for example, releases or paid invoices from the seller) that the Contractor has acquired title to such material, that it will be utilized on the work under this Contract and that it is satisfactorily stored, protected, and insured or that other procedures satisfactory to the Owner that will protect the Owner's interests have been taken. In the event the materials are stored in a bonded warehouse that is not located in the county of the project, the Contractor shall reimburse the travel cost and hourly billing expenses incurred by the Design Consultant for travel to view and assess whether the materials meet the requirements of the Contract Documents. Materials once paid for by the Owner become the property of the Owner and may not be removed from the work site or bonded warehouse, other than to be delivered from the warehouse to the site, without the Owner's written permission. Responsibility for such stored materials and equipment shall remain with the Contractor regardless of ownership.

9.3.3.1 Owner will not make payment to the Contractor on account of materials or equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and stored at the site if the Contractor, in his schedule of values, does not includes line items for such delivered and stored materials or equipment.

9.3.3.2 It is specifically understood and agreed that an inspection and approval of the materials by the Owner, the Design Consultant or any agency retained by any of them shall not in any way subject the Owner to pay for the said materials or any portion thereof, even though incorporated in the Work, if said materials shall in fact turn out to be unfit to be used in the Work, nor shall such inspection be considered as any waiver of objection to the Work on account of the unsoundness or imperfection of the material used.

9.3.4 The Contractor warrants that title to all work, materials and equipment covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner either by incorporation in the construction or upon the receipt of payment by the Contractor, whichever occurs first, free and clear of all liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances, hereinafter referred to in this Article 9 as "liens"; and that no work, materials or equipment covered by an Application for Payment will have been acquired by the Contractor, or by any other person performing work at the site or furnishing materials and equipment for the Project, subject to an agreement under which an interest therein or an encumbrance thereon is retained by the seller or otherwise imposed by the Contractor or such other person.

9.3.5 The Contractor shall submit with the Application for Payment a notarized Contractor's Sales Tax Report of N.C. State and County sales taxes paid during the payment period with respect to building materials, supplies, fixtures, and equipment that have become a part of, or annexed to, a building or structure erected, altered or repaired for the Owner. The Sales Tax Report shall include the vendor from whom the property was purchased, the dates and number of invoices covering the purchase, the total amount of the invoices of each vendor, the North Carolina State and County sales and use tax paid thereof, and the cost of the property withdrawn from the warehouse stock and North Carolina sales or use taxes paid thereof. Items that should not be included are: scaffolding, forms for concrete, fuel for operation of machinery and equipment, tools, equipment, equipment repair parts and equipment rentals.

9.3.6 Unless an interest rate is required by law, Owner shall not pay any interest on an amount owed to Contractor. No interest shall accrue on amounts Owner is authorized by law or by the Contract to withhold or backcharge to Contractor.

9.4 CERTIFICATION OF PAYMENT

9.4.1 The Design Consultant will, after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment either issue a Certification of Payment to the Owner, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Design Consultant determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of their reasons for withholding a Certification as provided in Paragraph 9.6.1.

9.4.2 The submission and approval of the progress schedule and monthly updates thereof as required by the Specifications, Construction Schedules and Reports, shall be an integral part and basic element of the application upon which progress payment shall be made. The Contractor shall be entitled to progress payments only as determined from the currently approved and updated schedule.

9.4.3 The signing of a Certification of Payment will constitute a representation by the Design Consultant to the Owner, based on their observations at the site pursuant to their agreements with the Owner, and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that the Work has progressed to the point indicated; that, to the best of their knowledge, information and belief, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to the results of any subsequent tests required by or performed under the Contract Documents, to minor deviations from the Contract Documents correctable prior to completion, and to any specific qualifications stated in their Certification); and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, by signing a Certification of Payment, the Design Consultant shall not thereby be deemed to represent that it has made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work or that it has reviewed the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, or that it has made any examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used the moneys previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

9.5 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

9.5.1 After a Certification of Payment has been issued, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, unless Contractor is in breach of the Contract or otherwise owes the Owner, in which case Owner may withhold an appropriate amount.

9.5.2 The Contractor shall promptly pay each Subcontractor (including suppliers, laborers, and material-men) performing labor or furnishing material or equipment for the Work, upon receipt of payment from the Owner, out of the amount paid to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's work, the amount to which said Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting the percentage actually retained, if any, from payments to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's work. The Contractor shall, by an appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, also require each Subcontractor to make payments to his Sub-subcontractors in similar manner. The Owner may at any time require proof of payment to a Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor for work paid by the Owner. Notwithstanding any other provision of the General Conditions, no Contractor, Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or Material Supplier shall have

any Claim against the Owner, by virtue of the Contract, under any theory, including breach of contract, or third party beneficiary. The Owner shall not be in privy of any contract with any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or Material Supplier pertaining to the Work, the Project and these General Conditions. Also, neither the Contractor, or any Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor shall have any right to assert a lien on Owner's real property or on any funds held by Owner.

9.5.3 The Owner may, on request and at his discretion, furnish to any Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding the percentages of completion or the amounts applied for by the Contractor and the action taken thereon by the Design Consultant on account of work done by such Subcontractor.

9.5.4 Neither the Owner nor the Design Consultant shall have any obligation to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys to any Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law.

9.5.5 No Certification for a progress payment, nor any progress payment or final payment, nor any partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner, shall constitute an acceptance of any Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.5.6 The Contractor agrees to keep the Work and the site of the Project free and clear of all liens related to labor and materials furnished in connection with the Work. Furthermore, pursuant to and in compliance with requirements of Paragraph 9.3.4, the Contractor waives any right he may have to file any type of lien in connection with the Work. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Contract Documents, if any such lien is filed or there is evidence to believe that any lien may be filed at any time during the progress of the Work or within the duration of this Contract, the Owner may refuse to make any payment otherwise due the Contractor or may withhold from any payment due the Contractor a sum sufficient in the opinion of the Owner to pay all obligations and expenses necessary to satisfy such lien or the underlying claim represented by such lien. The Owner may withhold such payment unless or until the Contractor, within ten (10) days after demand thereof by the Owner, shall furnish satisfactory evidence that the indebtedness and any lien in respect thereof has been satisfied, discharged and released of record, or that the Contractor has legally caused such lien to be released of record pending the resolution of any dispute between the Contractor and the person or persons filing such lien. If the Contractor shall fail to furnish such satisfactory evidence within ten (10) days of the demand thereof, the Owner may discharge such indebtedness and deduct the amount thereof, together with any and all losses, costs, damages and attorney's fees suffered or incurred by the Owner from any sum payable to the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including but not limited to final payment and retained percentage. This Paragraph 9.5.6 shall be specifically included in all Subcontracts and purchase orders entered into by the Contractor. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract, nothing in the Contract shall affect the rights of Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Material Suppliers and Vendors from enforcing any lien rights they have against parties other than the Owner.

9.6 PAYMENTS WITHHELD

9.6.1 The Design Consultant may decline to certify payment and may withhold their Certification of Payment in whole or in part, to the extent necessary to reasonably protect the Owner, if in the Design Consultant's opinion it is unable to make representations to the Owner as provided in Paragraph 9.4.3. If the Design Consultant is unable to make representations to the Owner as provided in Paragraph 9.4.3 and to certify payment in the amount of the Application for Payment, it will notify the Contractor as provided in Paragraph 9.4.1. If the Contractor and the Design Consultant cannot agree on a revised amount, the Design Consultant will promptly issue a Certification of Payment for the amount for which it is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Design Consultant may also decline to certify payment because of subsequently discovered evidence or subsequent observations that may nullify the whole or any part of any Certification of Payment previously issued to such extent as may be necessary in its opinion to protect the Owner from loss, because of:

.1 Defective Work not remedied,

.2 Third party claims filed, whether in court, in arbitration or otherwise, or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims,

.3 Failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment,

.4 Reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum,

.5 Damage to the Owner or another contractor,

.6 Reasonable evidence that Contractor will not achieve Substantial Completion and/or Final Completion by the dates specified in the Supplemental Conditions.

.7 Failure or refusal of the Contractor to carry out the Work in accordance with or to otherwise substantially or materially comply with the Contract Documents,

.8 Liens filed or reasonable evidence that a lien may be filed for any portion of the Work,

.9 Failure or refusal of the Contractor to properly schedule and coordinate the Work, to provide progress schedules, reports and updates, or to otherwise fully comply with the Specifications, Construction Schedules and Reports,

.10 Failure or refusal of the Contractor to fully comply with the provisions of Section 6.2 requiring the Contractor to direct certain Claims to Separate Contractors and to defend and indemnify the Owner and/or the Design Consultant in the event Separate Contractors file certain Claims, or

.11 Failure or refusal of the Contractor to submit the required information on MWSBE Businesses.

.12 Failure or refusal of the Contractor to submit a notarized North Carolina State and County Sales Tax Report.

.13 Any other breach of the Contract by Contractor which has or is likely to cause monetary damages or loss to Owner.

.14 Any other reason authorized by the Contract Documents or by law.

9.6.2 When the above grounds in Paragraph 9.6.1 are removed to the Design Consultant's and Owner's satisfaction, payment shall be made for amounts withheld because of them.

9.6.3 In addition to the reasons outlined in section 9.6.1 payment may be withheld for the following reasons: The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner or the Owner will retain from the compensation otherwise to be paid to the Contractor funds sufficient to cover the payment of the following additional services performed by the Architect: (1) services required pursuant to the Owner's dispute resolution policy; (2) expense of overtime work requiring higher than regular rates when such work is required due to the failure of the Contractor to perform in accordance with the Contract Documents; (3) review of the Contractor's submittal or shop drawing out of sequence of the submittal schedule agreed to by the Contractor and Architect; (4) responses to the Contractor's requests for information where such information is available to the Contractor from a careful study and comparison of the Contract Documents, field conditions, other Owner-provided information, Contractor-prepared coordination drawings, or prior project correspondence or documentation; (5) evaluation of an extensive number of substitutions proposed by the Contractor and making subsequent revisions to instruments of service resulting therefrom; (6) design services related to the default of the contractor; (7) contract administration services provided 60 days after the date of substantial completion of the work if required due to the Contractor's failure to complete its punchlist work in a timely fashion; (8) more than two inspections or reviews of the same area or areas for

the purpose of determining substantial completion; (9) more than two inspections or reviews of the same area or areas for the purpose of determining final completion; and (10) multiple reviews of incomplete or deficient submittal or shop drawings from the Contractor.

9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

9.7.1 If the Owner does not make payment to the Contractor within the forty-five (45) calendar days after receipt of the Contractor's approved Application for Payment from the Design Consultant through no fault of the Contractor, and the Owner otherwise not being entitled under the Contract Documents or applicable law to withhold payment, then the Contractor may, upon seven (7) additional days' Notice to the Owner, stop the Work until payment of the amount owed according to the Contract Documents has been received. In such event, the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, which shall be effected by appropriate Change Order as provided herein.

9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.8.1 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a designated portion thereof which is acceptable to the Owner, is substantially complete as defined in Paragraph 8.1.3, the Contractor shall prepare for submission to the Owner a comprehensive list of items which in his opinion are to be completed or corrected and shall request in writing that the Design Consultant and the Owner perform a Substantial Completion inspection. The Design Consultant and the Owner shall review the Contractor's list and shall compile a punch list of items to be corrected and completed. The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. When the Design Consultant and the Owner on the basis of an inspection jointly determine that the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, they will then prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion which shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall state the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall complete the items listed therein. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and the Contractor for their written acceptance of the responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate.

9.8.2 Upon Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof and upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Design Consultant, the Owner shall make payment, except retainage held pursuant to Paragraph 9.3.2, for such work or portion thereof, as provided in the Contract Documents unless Contractor is in breach of the Contract in which case Owner may withhold an appropriate amount.

9.8.3 The acceptance of Substantial Completion payment shall constitute a waiver of all Claims by the Contractor and its Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors except those previously made in writing and identified by the Contractor as unsettled at the time the Contractor submits the Application for Payment for Substantial Completion, and except for the retainage sums due at Final Completion. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Owner harmless against any Claims by its Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors that are waived because they were not made in writing and identified by the Contractor as unsettled when the Contractor submitted the Application for Payment for Substantial Completion.

9.8.4 The Owner shall have the option to correct or conclude any and all punch list items not completed by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Design Consultant and the Owner within thirty (30) days from the actual date of Substantial Completion by utilizing its own forces or by hiring others. The cost of such correction of remaining punch list items by the Owner or others shall be deducted from the final payment to the Contractor. If Contractor does not complete certain punch list items within this time period, specified in Paragraph 9.8.4, all warranties and guarantees for such incomplete punch list items shall become effective upon issuance of final payment for the Project. Paragraph 9.8.4 does not limit the Liquidated Damages provisions related to failure to reach Final Completion by the date stipulated in the

Contract Documents.

9.8.5 The issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion does not indicate final acceptance of the Project by the Owner, and the Contractor is not relieved of any responsibility for the Project except as specifically stated in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

9.8.6 Should the Design Consultant and the Owner determine that the Work or a designated portion thereof is not substantially complete, they shall inform the Contractor in writing stating why the Project or designated portion is not substantially complete. The Contractor shall expeditiously complete the Work and shall re-request in writing that the Design Consultant and the Owner perform a Substantial Completion inspection. Costs (if any), associated with such inspection shall be assessed to the Contractor.

9.8.7 The date of Substantial Completion will not be established until the following is completed by Contractor:

.1 Submit Contractor's punch list of work not yet complete with proposed time for completion signed by Contractor's project superintendent;

.2 Submit Certificate of Occupancy;

.3 Submit maintenance manuals as required by the contract documents;

.4 Complete start-up testing of all systems;

.5 Discontinue and remove temporary facilities from the site;

.6 Compliance with the requirements of Section 8.1.3 and Section 9.8.

9.9 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

9.9.1 Upon receipt of the documentation required by Section 9.8, and of written Notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Design Consultant and the Owner will promptly make such inspection and, when they find the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Design Consultant shall issue a final Certification of Payment stating that to the best of their knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of their observations and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents. The final Certification of Payment will constitute that the conditions precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment as set forth in Section 9.8 have been fulfilled. Payment shall be made in full to the Contractor within forty five (45) calendar days after receipt by the Owner of the final Certification of Payment except for any Work for which the Owner is entitled a credit under the Contract Documents.

9.9.1.1 Final Completion will not be met until the following:

.1 Coordinate and complete changeover of security, telephone, cable and other services;

.2 Instruction of the Owner's personnel;

.3 Coordinate and complete final changeover of permanent locks and transmit keys to Owner;

.4 Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock and similar items;

.5 Submit warranties, bonds, maintenance agreements and final certifications;

.6 Submit record drawings, final project photos, property surveys;

.7 Complete final cleaning;

9.9.2 Neither the final payment nor the remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Work is free and clear of any and all liens and the Contractor submits to the Owner:

.1 An affidavit that all payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or his property might in any way be responsible, have been paid or otherwise satisfied;

.2 Consent of Surety to final payment;

.3 If required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of all such obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner; and

.4 A written certification that:

.1 The Contractor has reviewed the requirements of the Contract Documents,

.2 The Work has been inspected by the Contractor for compliance with all requirements of the Contract Documents,

.3 Pursuant to this inspection, the Contractor certifies and represents that the Work complies in all respects with the requirements of the Contract Documents,

.4 The Contractor further certifies and represents that all equipment and systems have been installed in accordance with the Contract Documents and have been tested in accordance with the Specification requirements and are operational, and

.5 The Contractor hereby certifies and represents that the Work is complete in all respects and ready for final inspection.

9.9.3 If any Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify him against any loss. If any such lien or claim remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all moneys that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien or claims, including all costs and reasonable attorney's fees. The Owner may withhold from the final payment any sum that the Owner has reason to believe may be needed to satisfy any lien, claim or threat of lien arising from the Work. The Owner may deduct from the final payment an amount equal to any costs, expenses and attorney's fees incurred by the Owner in removing or discharging any liens or claim arising from the Work.

9.9.4 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, Final Completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by the issuance of Change Orders affecting Final Completion, and the Owner so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Design Consultant, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for the portion of the Work not fully completed or corrected is less than the retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished as provided in Section 7.4, the written consent of the Surety to the payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Design Consultant prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

9.9.5 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all Claims by the Owner against the Contractor

except those arising from:

.1 Unsettled liens, and claims against the Owner or the Design Consultant, or their employees, agents, or representatives;

.2 Faulty, defective or non-conforming Work;

.3 Failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;

.4 Terms of any warranties contained in or required by the Contract Documents;

.5 Damages incurred by the Owner resulting from lawsuits brought against the Owner, the Design Consultant, or their agents, employees or representatives because of failures or actions on the part of the Contractor, his Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, or any of their employees, agents or representatives;

.6 Fraud or bad faith committed by the Contractor or any Subcontractor or supplier during performance of the Work but discovered by Owner after final payment; or

.7 Claims about which Owner did not have actual knowledge or which increase in scope or amount at the time of final payment.

9.9.6 The acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all Claims by the Contractor except those previously made in writing and identified by the Contractor as unsettled at the time of the final Application for Payment.

9.9.6.1 Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract, Owner may withhold from Contractor payment otherwise due, as a result of any losses, expenses costs or damages suffered or anticipated to be suffered by Owner as a result of Contractor's breach of any provision of the Contract, including but not limited to Liquidated Damages or backcharges against Contractor.

9.10 OWNER'S RIGHT TO OCCUPY INCOMPLETE WORK

9.10.1 Should the Project, or any portion thereof, be incomplete for Substantial or Final Completion at the scheduled date or dates, the Owner shall have the right to occupy any portion of the Project. In such an event, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any extra compensation on account of said occupancy by the Owner or by the Owner's use of the Project, nor shall the Contractor interfere in any way with said use of the Project. Further, in such an event, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any extra compensation on account of the Owner's occupancy and use of the Project, nor shall the Contractor be relieved of any responsibilities of the Contract including the required times of completion. Such occupancy by the Owner shall not, in itself, constitute Substantial or Final Completion.

9.10.2 If the Owner exercises his rights under the foregoing and occupies the full Project, then there shall be no Liquidated Damages on account of failure on the Contractor's part to reach Substantial Completion from that date forward. This provision does not affect, however, any Liquidated Damages that would be assessed for any period of time between the contractual date of Substantial Completion and the date of any such occupancy. Further, this provision would have no effect on Liquidated Damages assessed on account of late Final Completion.

ARTICLE 10

PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

10.1.1 The Owner, the Design Consultant, or their agents, employees or representatives are not responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures utilized by the Contractor, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. This requirement applies continuously throughout the Contract performance, until final payment is made and all punch list and warranty work is performed properly, and is not limited to regular working hours.

10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.2.1 The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions for the safety of, and shall provide all reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

.1 All employees on the Work and all other persons who may be affected thereby;

.2 All the Work and all materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under the care, custody or control of the Contractor or any of his Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors, machinery, equipment and all hazards shall be guarded or eliminated in accordance with all applicable safety regulations; and

.3 Other property at the site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and overhead or underground utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

10.2.2 The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, permits, rules, regulations and lawful orders of any public authority bearing on the safety or persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

10.2.2.1 The Contractor shall at all times safely guard the Owner's property from injury or losses in connection with the Contract. He shall at all times safely guard and protect his own work and adjacent property as provided by law and the Contract Documents, from damage. All passageways, guard fences, lights and other facilities required for protection by applicable safety regulations must be provided and maintained.

10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and progress of the Work, all reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent utilities.

10.2.4 When the use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment is necessary for the execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise the utmost care and shall carry on such activities under the supervision of properly qualified personnel.

10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy at his own cost and expense all damage or loss to any property referred to in Subparagraphs 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused by the Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Subparagraphs 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable solely to the acts or omissions of the Owner or Design Consultant or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to his obligations under Section 4.21. The Contractor shall perform such restoration by underpinning, repairing, rebuilding, replanting, or otherwise restoring as may be required or directed by the Owner, or shall make good such damage in a satisfactory and acceptable manner. In case of failure on the part of the Contractor to promptly restore such property or make good such damage, the Owner may, upon two (2) calendar days Notice, proceed to repair, rebuild or otherwise restore such property as may be necessary and the cost thereof, or a sum sufficient in the judgment of the Owner to reimburse the owners of property so damaged, will be deducted from any monies due or to

become due the Contractor under the Contract.

10.2.6 The Contractor is responsible for the proper packing, shipping, handling and storage (including but not limited to shipment or storage at the proper temperature and humidity) of materials to be incorporated in the Work, so as to insure the preservation of the quality and fitness of the material for proper installation and incorporation in the Work, as required by the Contract Documents. For example, but not by way of limitation, Contractor shall, when necessary, place material on wooden platforms or other hard and clean surfaces and not on the ground and/or place such material under cover in any appropriate shelter or facility. Stored materials or equipment shall be located so as to facilitate proper inspection. Material and equipment which is delivered crated shall remain crated until ready for installation. Lawns, grass plots or other private property shall not be used for storage purposes without the written permission of the Owner or lessee unless otherwise within the terms of the easements obtained by the Owner.

10.2.6.1 It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor in his preparation of phasing schedule of work operations after consulting with the other Prime Contractors to designate areas in which each Prime Contractor may store materials. Areas designed shall meet with the approval of the Design Consultant.

10.2.7 The Contractor shall give notice in writing at least forty eight (48) hours before breaking ground, to all persons, public utility companies, owners of property having structures or improvements in proximity to site of the Work, superintendents, inspectors, or those otherwise in charge of property, streets, water pipes, gas pipes, sewer pipes, telephone cables, electric cables, railroads or otherwise, who may be affected by the Contractor's operation, in order that they may remove any obstruction for which they are responsible and have representative on site to see that their property is properly protected. Such notice does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for all damages, claims, or defense or indemnification of all actions against Owner resulting from performance of such work in connection with or arising out of Contract.

10.2.8 The Contractor shall investigate, locate, mark and protect all utilities encountered or to be encountered while performing the Work, whether indicated on the Drawings or not. The Contractor shall maintain utilities in service until moved or abandoned. The Contractor shall exercise due care when excavating around utilities and shall restore any damaged utilities to the same condition or better as existed prior to starting the Work, at no cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall maintain operating utilities or other services, even if they are shown to be abandoned on the Contract Drawings, in service until new facilities are provided, tested and ready for use.

10.2.9 The Contractor shall return all improvements on or about the site and adjacent property which are not shown to be altered, removed or otherwise changed to conditions which existed prior to starting the Work. The Contractor shall video record all areas or otherwise document the conditions existing at the site and in and around existing buildings prior to starting the Work. Submit documentation to the Design Consultant prior to beginning the Work.

10.2.10 The Contractor shall protect the Work, including but not limited to, the site, stored materials and equipment, excavations, and excavated or stockpiled soil or other material, intended for use in the Work, and shall take all necessary precautions to prevent or minimize damage to same or detrimental effect upon his performance or that of his Subcontractors, caused by or due to rain, snow, ice, run-off, floods, temperature, wind, dust, sand and flying debris; for example, but not by way of limitation, Contractor shall, when necessary, utilize temporary dikes, channels or pumping to carry-off divert or drain water, and shall as necessary tie-down or otherwise secure the Work and employ appropriate covers and screens.

10.2.11 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of his organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents and the protection of material, equipment and property. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner.

10.2.12 The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the Work to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.

10.2.13 Notification to the Contractor by the Owner or the Design Consultant of a safety violation will in no way

relieve the Contractor of sole and complete responsibility for the correctness of said violation or of sole liability for the consequences of said violation.

10.3 EMERGENCIES

10.3.1 In any emergency affecting the safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at his discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. The Contractor shall notify the Owner of the situation and all actions taken immediately thereafter. If, in the opinion of the Contractor, immediate action is not required, the Contractor shall notify the Owner of the emergency situation and proceed in accordance with the Owner's instructions. Provided, however, if any loss, damage, injury or death occurs that could have been prevented by the Contractor's prompt and immediate action, the Contractor shall be fully liable for all costs, damages, claims, actions, suits, attorney's fees and all other expenses arising therefrom or relating thereto.

ARTICLE 11

INSURANCE

11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain in companies properly licensed by the Insurance Department of the State of North Carolina and acceptable to the Owner such insurance as will protect him, the Owner, and the Owner's agents, representatives, and employees from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations under the Contract, whether such operations be by himself or by any Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

.1 Claims under workers' or workmen's compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts (with Workmen's Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance in amounts not less than those necessary to meet the statutory requirements of the state(s) having jurisdiction over any portion of the Work);

.2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of his employees; the Contractor will require his Subcontractors to similarly provide Workmen's Compensation Insurance for all of the latter's employees;

.3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than his employees;

.4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage which are sustained (1) by any person as a result of an offense directly or indirectly related to the employment of such person by the Contractor, or (2) by any other person;

.5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom; and

.6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance or use of any motor vehicle.

11.1.2 The insurance required by Paragraph 11.1.1 shall be primary and non-contributing to any insurance possessed or procured by the Owner, and limits of liability shall be not less than those set forth in these General Conditions of the Contract or required by law, whichever is greater.

11.1.3 The insurance required by the Contract shall include contractual liability insurance applicable to the

Contractor's obligations under the Contract

11.1.4 Without limiting the above during the term of the Contract, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall, at their own expense, purchase and maintain the following insurance with companies properly licensed by the Insurance Department of the State of North Carolina and satisfactory to the Owner.

.1 Worker's Compensation including Occupational Disease and Employer's Liability Insurance.

.1 Statutory - Amount and coverage as required by State of North Carolina Worker's Compensation laws.

.2 Employer's Liability
$1,000,000 Each Accident
$1,000,000 Policy Limit
$1,000,000 Each Employee

.2 Commercial General Liability (Occurrence Form) - The Contractor shall provide during the life of the Contract such Commercial General Liability (Occurrence Form) Insurance as shall protect him and any Subcontractor performing work under the Contract from claims for damages for Bodily Injury including accidental death, as well as from claims for Property Damage which may arise from operations under the Contract, whether such operations be by himself or by any Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them. This insurance shall be on the Standard Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) Commercial Liability Occurrence Form or other form reasonable acceptable to Owner. The Contractor shall procure insurance coverage for direct operations, sublet work, elevators, contractual liability and completed operations with limits not less than those stated below:

.1 A Combined Single Limit for Bodily Injury, Property Damage and Personal Injury of:
Limits of Insurance
$2,000,000 General Aggregate (except Products – Completed Operations) Limit
$2,000,000 Products – Completed Operations Aggregate Limit
$1,000,000 Personal and Advertising Injury Limit
$1,000,000 Each Occurrence Limit

.3 Property Damages, including Broad Form Property Damage and Explosion, Collapse, Underground property damage coverages, and blasting, where necessary;

.4 Completed Operations Liability: Continuous coverage in force for one year after completion of the Work;

.5 Commercial Automobile Insurance, including coverage for owned, non-owned and hired vehicles - with limits not less than those stated below:

.1 A Combined Single Limit for Bodily Injury
and Property Damage of $1,000,000.

.6 Umbrella Liability Insurance: Policy to "pay on behalf of the Insured"
Limits of Liability:

.1 Contract Amount: $1,000,000-$2,000,000:
Requires Umbrella Liability Insurance Limit of $1,000,000.

.2 Contract Amount: $2,000,000 and above:
Requires Umbrella Liability Insurance Limit of $2,000,000.

11.1.5 The insurance required by Section 11.1 shall be written for not less than any limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents, or required by law, whichever is greater.

11.1.6 Certificates of Insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work. These Certificates shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled until at least thirty (30) days' prior written Notice has been given to the Owner. Failure to provide such Notice shall not limit the liability of the Insurer, its agents or representatives.

.1 Description of operations/locations/vehicles/special items should contain the following statement along with any items particular to your company:
CHARLOTTE MECKLENBURG BOARD OF EDUCATION IS NAMED AS ADDITIONAL INSURED IN RESPECT TO GENERAL LIABILITY.

2. The certificate holder is:
CHARLOTTE MECKLENBURG BOARD OF EDUCATION
P.O Box 30035
Charlotte, NC 28230

3. The cancellation statement is:
SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, THE ISSUING COMPANIES WILL MAIL THIRTY (30) DAYS WRITTEN NOTICE TO THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER NAMED TO THE LEFT.

11.1.7 All insurance policies required in this Article, except Worker's Compensation and Commercial Automobile, shall name the Owner as additional named insured for the insurance.

11.1.8 The Contractor shall not commence the Work under the Contract until he has obtained all the insurance required hereunder and such insurance has been approved by the Owner, nor shall the Contractor allow any Subcontractor to commence work on his subcontract until all similar insurance required of the Subcontractor has been so obtained and approved. Approval of the insurance by the Owner shall not relieve or decrease the liability of the Contractor hereunder.

11.1.9 The Commercial General Liability and Workers Compensation Policies provided by the Contractor shall have endorsements waiving subrogation against the Owner.

11.2 PROPERTY INSURANCE

11.2.1 The Contractor shall purchase and at all times maintain such insurance as will protect the Contractor, the Owner, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors from loss or damage to the Work or property in the course of construction, including all machinery, materials and supplies on the premises or in transit thereto and intended to become a part of the finished Work until Final Completion. This insurance shall be in the form of "Builders Risk Covered Cause of Loss Form", or equivalent form, to include but not limited to theft, collapse, earth movement, flood, and portions of the Work stored on site, off site and in transit. Any deductible provision in such insurance shall not exceed ten thousand dollars ($10,000). Notwithstanding any such deductible provision, the Contractor shall remain solely liable for the full amount of any item covered by such insurance. Such insurance shall be in the initial Contract Sum and shall be increased at Contractor's expense in the amount of all additions to the Contract Sum. Such insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project.

11.2.2 Any loss insured under Paragraph 11.2.1 is to be adjusted with the Owner and made payable to the Owner as trustee for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to the requirements of Paragraph 11.2.4. The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor a just share of any insurance moneys received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, shall require each Subcontractor to make payments to his Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

11.2.3 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other for damages caused by fire or other perils to the extent their Claims are covered by insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.2, or any other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they may have to the proceeds of such insurance. The Contractor shall require, by appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers in favor of the Owner and the Contractor by Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors. With respect to the waiver of rights of recovery, the term Owner shall be deemed to include, to the extent covered by property insurance applicable thereto, his consultants, employees, and agents and representatives. The Contractor waives as against any Separate Contractor described in Article 6, all rights for damages caused by fire or other perils in the same manner as is provided above as against the Owner. The Owner shall require, by appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers in favor of the Contractor by any Separate Contractor and his subcontractors and sub-subcontractors.

11.2.4 The Owner as trustee shall have power to adjust and settle any loss with the insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five (5) days after the occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power, and if such objection is made, the matter shall be decided by a court of competent jurisdiction or as the parties in interest otherwise agree. The Owner as trustee shall, in that case, make settlement with the insurers in accordance with the orders of the court or as otherwise agreed by the parties in interest.

11.2.5 If the Owner finds it necessary to occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion thereof, such occupancy or use shall not commence prior to a time mutually agreed to by the Owner and Contractor and to which the insurance company or companies providing the property insurance have consented by endorsement to the policy or policies. This insurance shall not be canceled or lapsed on account of such partial occupancy or use. Consent of the Contractor and of the insurance company or companies to such occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld.

11.2.6 The Contractor bears the risk of loss or damage to the Work, the Project, materials stored on site or off site, and Owner’s improvements and property under Contractor’s control, both during construction and prior to Substantial Completion.

11.3 EFFECT OF SUBMISSION OF CERTIFICATES

11.3.1 The Owner shall be under no obligation to review any Certificates of Insurance provided by the Contractor or to check or verify the Contractor's compliance with any and all requirements regarding insurance imposed by the Contract Documents. The Contractor is fully liable for the amounts and types of insurance required herein and is not excused should any policy or certificate of insurance provided by the Contractor not comply with any and all requirements regarding insurance imposed by the Contract Documents.

11.4 FAILURE OF COMPLIANCE

11.4.1 Should the Contractor fail to provide and maintain in force any and all insurance, or insurance coverage required by the Contract Documents or by law, or should a dispute arise between Owner and any insurance company of Contractor over policy coverage or limits of liability as required herein, the Owner shall be entitled to recover from the Contractor all amounts payable, as a matter of law, to Owner or any other parties, had the required insurance or insurance coverage been in force. Said recovery shall include, but is not limited to interest for the loss of use of such amounts of money, plus all attorney's fees, costs and expenses incurred in securing such determination and any other consequential damages arising out of the failure of the Contractor or insurance company to comply with the provisions of the Contract Documents, or any policy required hereby, or any other requirements regarding insurance imposed by law. Nothing herein shall limit any damages for which Contractor is responsible as a matter of law.

11.5 OWNER'S INSURANCE

11.5.1 Property Insurance: The Owner, at his option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure him against loss of use of his property due to fire or other hazards, however caused.

11.5.2 Commercial Public Liability Insurance: The Owner, at his option, may purchase and maintain insurance which will insure and protect him against claims involving bodily injury and property damage to the public. The Owner does not request his insurer to waive any right of subrogation against the Contractor from claims under this coverage.

11.6 LICENSED INSURANCE COMPANIES

11.6.1 All insurance companies providing the above insurance shall be licensed by the Insurance Department of the State of North Carolina and have a minimum AM Best "A" rating or similar rating from another rating agency reasonably acceptable to Owner.

ARTICLE 12

CHANGES IN THE WORK

12.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS RELATED TO CHANGES

12.1.1 A Construction Change Directive is a document issued pursuant to this Paragraph 12.1.1. The Owner may, at any time, without the agreement of the Contractor, by written order signed by the Owner and Design Consultant designated or indicated to be a Construction Change Directive, make any Changes in the Work or add to or subtract from the Work within the general scope of the Contract. A Change in the Work is defined as changes within the general scope of the Contract, including, but not limited to changes:

.1 In the Specifications or Drawings;

.2 In the sequence, method or manner of performance of the Work;

.3 In the Owner-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services or site; or

.4 Directing acceleration in the performance of the Work.

12.1.2 A Change Order is a document executed pursuant to this Paragraph 12.1.2. The Owner and Contractor may agree to Changes in the Work, the Contract Sum, the Contract Time and any other change in the Contract by written agreement signed by Owner, Contractor and Design Consultant designated or indicated to be a Change Order. If the Contractor, subsequent to the issuance of a Construction Change Directive, agrees to its terms including any applicable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time, Contractor shall sign it and it shall become a Change Order.

12.1.3 The Contractor shall not be entitled to any amount for indirect costs, damages or expenses of any nature, including, but not limited to, so-called "impact" costs, labor inefficiency, wage, material or other escalations beyond the prices upon which the Proposal is based and to which the parties have agreed pursuant to the provisions of Article 12, and which the Contractor, its Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors or any other person may incur as a result of delays, interferences, suspensions, changes in sequence or the like, for whatever cause, whether reasonable or unreasonable, foreseeable or unforeseeable, or avoidable or unavoidable, arising from the performance of any and all Changes in the Work performed pursuant to this Article 12, unless the delay is caused solely by the Owner or its agent. It is understood and agreed that the Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy in the event the delay is caused solely by the Owner or its agent shall be recovery of his direct costs as compensable hereunder and an

extension of the Contract Time, but only in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents. The phrase "Owner or its agent" as used in the Contract, does not include the Prime Contractors or their Subcontractors.

12.1.4 No Claim by the Contractor shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this Contract. No Claim relating to or flowing from a particular change shall be allowed after execution of the Change Order relating to that change or commencement of the change by the Contractor except as specifically provided in Paragraph 12.2.4.

12.1.5 If any dispute should arise between the parties with respect to an increase or decrease in the Contract Sum or an expansion or contraction in the Contract Time as a result of a Change in the Work, the Contractor shall not suspend performance of a Change in the Work or the Work itself unless otherwise so ordered by the Owner in writing. The Owner shall, however, pay to the Contractor up to the Owner's reasonable estimated value of the Change in the Work, regardless of the dispute, if said Change in the Work will result in an increase in the Contract Sum; and the Owner shall have the right to withhold payment from the Contractor in an amount up to the Owner's reasonable estimated value of the Change in the Work, regardless of the dispute, if said Change in the Work will result in a decrease in the Contract Sum.

12.1.6 No Change in the Work shall be performed without a fully executed Change Order to the Contract, a fully executed Construction Change Directive or other Modification to the Contract.

12.1.7 If the Contractor intends to assert a Claim under this Article, he must, within ten (10) days after receipt of a Construction Change Directive, Notify the Owner by written statement setting forth the specific nature and cost of such Claim, unless this period is extended by the Owner. The statement of Claim shall include all direct, indirect and impact costs associated with the change, as well as the Contractor's estimate of the schedule impact of the change, if any. The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall not be entitled to reimbursement for any Claims that are not submitted in strict conformance with the Contract. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Owner harmless against any Claims by Subcontractors that are waived because they are not submitted in strict conformance with the Contract.

12.2 OWNER DIRECTED CHANGES REQUIRING AN INCREASE IN CONTRACT SUM.
(For decreases in Contract Sum, refer to Section 12.6)

12.2.1 If the Change in the Work will result in an increase in the Contract Sum, the Owner shall have the right to require the performance thereof on a lump sum basis, a unit price basis or a time and material basis, all as hereinafter more particularly described (the right of the Owner as aforesaid shall apply with respect to each such Change in the Work).

If the Owner elects to have the Change in the Work performed on a lump sum basis, its election shall be based on a lump sum Proposal which shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Owner within ten (10) days of the Contractor's receipt of a request therefore (but the Owner's request for a lump sum Proposal shall not be deemed an election by the Owner to have the Change in the Work performed on a lump sum basis). The Contractor's Proposal shall be itemized and segregated by labor and materials for the various components of the Change in the Work (no aggregate labor total will be acceptable) and shall be accompanied by signed Proposals of any Subcontractors who will perform any portion of the Change in the Work and of any persons who will furnish materials or equipment for incorporation therein. The Proposal shall also include the Contractor's estimate of the time required to perform said changes. The Contractor shall provide any documentation that may be requested by the Owner or Architect to support the change proposal, including but not limited to payroll records, insurance rates, material quotes, and rental quotes.

The portion of the Proposal relating to labor, whether by the Contractor's forces or the forces of any of its Subcontractors, may include reasonably anticipated gross wages of job site labor, including foremen, who will be directly involved in the Change in the Work (for such time as they will be so involved), plus payroll costs (including premium costs of overtime time, if overtime is anticipated, Social Security,

Federal or State unemployment insurance taxes and fringe benefits required by collective bargaining agreements entered into by the Contractor or any such Subcontractor in connection with such labor) and up to fifteen percent (15%) of such anticipated gross wages, but not payroll costs, as overhead and profit for the Contractor or any such Subcontractor, as applicable (said overhead and profit to include all supervision except foremen). Payroll costs are limited to 39% of the net pay of the worker.

The portion of the Proposal relating to materials may include the reasonably anticipated direct costs to the Contractor or to any of its Subcontractors of materials to be purchased for incorporation in the Change in the Work, plus transportation and applicable sales and use taxes and up to fifteen percent (15%) of said direct material costs as overhead and profit for the Contractor or any such Subcontractor (said overhead and profit to include all small tools), and may further include the Contractor's and any of its Subcontractor's reasonably anticipated rental costs in connection with the Change in the Work (either actual or discounted local published rates), plus up to seven and 1/2 percent (7.5%) thereof as overhead and profit for the Contractor or any such Subcontractors, as applicable. The Contractor shall provide an itemized breakdown of all transportation and shipping costs, including receipts documenting the expenses. If any of the items included in the lump sum Proposal are covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, the Owner may, if it requires the Change in the Work to be performed on a lump sum basis, elect to use these unit prices in lieu of the similar items included in the lump sum Proposal, in which event an appropriate deduction will be made in the lump sum amount prior to the application of any allowed overhead and profit percentages. No overhead and profit shall be applied to any unit prices.

The lump sum Proposal may include up to seven and 1/2 percent (7.5%) of the amount which the Contractor will pay to any of its Subcontractors for Changes in the Work as overhead and profit for the Contractor. The Contractor shall not be reimbursed for the costs of the Subcontractors' Payment and Performance Bonds, as such bonding is not required by the Owner.

12.2.2 In the event that the Contractor fails to submit his Proposal within the designated period, the Owner may order the Contractor to proceed with the Change to the Work and the Contractor shall so proceed. The Owner shall unilaterally determine the reasonable cost and time to perform the Work in question, which determination shall be final and binding upon the Contractor. The Contractor may dispute such action in accordance with the Article 15.

12.2.3 In the event that the parties are unable to agree as to the reasonable cost and time to perform the Change in the Work based upon the Contractor's Proposal and the Owner does not elect to have the Change in the Work performed on a time and material basis, the Owner may choose to make a determination of the reasonable cost and time to perform the Change in the Work, based upon its own estimates, the Contractor's submission or a combination thereof. A Construction Change Directive shall be issued in this case for the amounts of cost and time determined by the Owner and shall become final and binding upon the Contractor, subject to Contractor's right to dispute such action in accordance with Article 15. Owner has the right to direct by Construction Change Directive a Change in the Work, which is the subject of such Change Order. Failure of the parties to reach agreement regarding the cost and time of the performing the Construction Change Directive, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing the Change in the Work promptly and expeditiously.

12.2.3.1 The Owner reserves the right to reject the Contractor's Proposal for a Change in the Work and to elect to perform said Work using a Separate Contractor. Under such circumstances, all provisions of Article 6 shall be in force.

12.2.4 If the Owner elects to have the Change in the Work performed on a time and material basis, the same shall be performed, whether by the Contractor's forces or the forces of any of its Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors, at actual cost to the entity performing the Change in the Work (without any charge for administration clerical expense, supervision or superintendence of any nature whatsoever, including foremen, or the cost, use or rental of tools or plant), plus fifteen percent (15%) thereof as the total overhead and profit (except that said fifteen percent (15%) shall not be applied against any payroll costs, as set forth in Paragraph 12.2.1.) The Contractor shall submit to the Owner daily time and material tickets, on a daily

basis to include the identification number assigned to the Change in the Work, the location and description of the Change in the Work, the classification of labor employed, the materials used, the equipment rented (not tools) and such other evidence of cost as the Owner may require. The Owner may require authentication of all time and material tickets and invoices by persons designated by the Owner for such purpose. The failure of the Contractor to secure any required authentication shall, if the Owner elects to treat it as such, constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any Claim for the cost of that portion of the Change in the Work covered by a non-authenticated ticket or invoice; provided, however, that the authentication of any such ticket or invoice by the Owner shall not constitute an acknowledgment by the Owner that the items thereon were reasonably required for the Change in the Work.

12.2.5 No overhead and profit will be paid by the Owner on account of a Change in the Work except as specifically provided in Section 12.2. Overhead and profit, as allowed under Section 12.2, shall be deemed to include all costs and expenses which the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors may incur in the performance of a Change in the Work and which are not otherwise specifically recoverable by them pursuant to Section 12.2.

12.3 CONTRACTOR NOTICE OF CHANGE

12.3.1 If the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors asserts that any event or occurrence has caused a Change in the Work which change causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's or its Subcontractors cost or the time required for the performance of any part of the Work under the Contract, including Work not affected directly by the change, the Contractor shall, within ten (10) days of such event, give the Owner written Notice as herein required. Said Notice shall include the instructions or circumstances that are the basis of the Claim and the Contractor's best estimate of the cost and time involved.

12.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

12.4.1 The Owner shall have authority to order minor Changes in the Work not involving an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes shall be effected by written order, and shall be binding on the Owner and the Contractor. The Contractor shall carry out such written orders promptly.

12.4.2 The Contractor shall not perform any Changes in the Work unless authorized in writing by the Design Consultant or Owner.

12.5 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

12.5.1 Should the Contractor encounter subsurface and/or latent conditions at the site materially differing from those shown on the Drawings or indicated in the Specifications or differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in this Contract, or different from that shown on surveys or tests provided in the bid materials at the time the Owner solicited bids from the construction of the Project, he shall immediately give Notice to the Owner of such conditions before they are disturbed. The Owner and the Design Consultant shall thereupon promptly investigate the conditions and if they find that they materially differ from those shown on the Drawings or indicated in the Specifications, they shall at once make such changes in the Drawings and/or Specifications as they may find necessary. Any increase or decrease of cost resulting from such changes shall be adjusted in the manner provided herein for adjustments as to extra and/or additional work and changes.

12.6 OWNER DIRECTED CHANGES REQUIRING A DECREASE IN CONTRACT SUM.

12.6.1 If the Change in the Work will result in a decrease in the Contract Sum, the Owner may request a quotation by the Contractor of the amount of such decrease. The following provisions shall apply:

The portion of the Proposal relating to labor, whether by the Contractor's forces or the forces of any of

its Subcontractors, shall include reasonably anticipated gross wages of job site labor, including foremen, who would have been directly involved in the Work that has been deleted from the Contract, (for such time as they would have been so involved), plus payroll costs (including premium costs of overtime time, if overtime was anticipated, Social Security, Federal or State unemployment insurance taxes and fringe benefits required by collective bargaining agreements entered into by the Contractor or any such Subcontractor in connection with such labor) and fifteen percent (15%) of such anticipated gross wages, but not payroll costs, as overhead and profit not incurred or earned by the Contractor or any such Subcontractor, as applicable (said overhead and profit to include all supervision except foremen).

The portion of the Proposal relating to materials shall include the reasonably anticipated direct costs which would have been incurred by the Contractor or to any of its Subcontractors of materials which would have been purchased for incorporation in the Work but which has been deleted from the Contract, plus transportation and applicable sales and use taxes which will be avoided and fifteen percent (15%) of said direct material costs as overhead and profit not incurred or earned by the Contractor or any such Subcontractor (said overhead and profit to include all small tools), and shall further include the Contractor's and any of its Subcontractor's reasonably anticipated rental costs which will be avoided (either actual or discounted local published rates). If any of the items included in the lump sum Proposal are covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, the Owner may elect to use these unit prices in determining the amount of reduction to the Contract Sum as a result of a deletion of Work from the Contract. No overhead and profit shall be applied to any unit prices for purposes of calculation such reduction in the Contract Sum.
The lump sum Proposal for Work which would have been performed by any Subcontractors shall include seven and 1/2 percent (7.5%) of that amount as an estimate of the Contractor’s overhead and profit that will not be earned by Contractor due to the decrease in the Contract Sum.

The Contractor's quotation shall be forwarded to the Owner within ten (10) days of the Owner's request and, if acceptable to the Owner, shall be incorporated in the Change Order. If not acceptable, the parties shall make every reasonable effort to agree as to the amount of such decrease, which may be based on a lump sum properly itemized, on unit prices stated in the Contract Documents and/or on such other basis as the parties may mutually determine. If the parties are unable to so agree, the amount of such decrease shall be the total of the estimated reduction in actual cost of the Work, as determined by the Owner in its reasonable judgment, plus overhead and profits stated above. This shall become final and binding upon the Contractor, subject to Contractor’s right to dispute such action in accordance with the Article 15.

ARTICLE 13

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

13.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

13.1.1 If any portion of the Work is covered contrary to the request of the Owner or the Design Consultant or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents or to requirements of applicable construction permits, it must, if required in writing by the Design Consultant or Owner, be uncovered for his observation and shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

13.1.2 If any other portion of the Work has been covered which the Design Consultant or the Owner has not specifically requested to observe prior to being covered, either may request to see such portion of the Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work be found in accordance with the Contract Documents, the cost of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be charged to the Owner. If such Work be found not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay such costs unless it is found that this condition was caused by the Owner, in which event the Owner shall be responsible for the payment of such costs. If such condition was caused by a Separate Contractor, Contractor may proceed against and only against, said Separate Contractor as provided in Article 6. Any

costs to the Owner pursuant to this Paragraph shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Article 12.

13.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

13.2.1 The Contractor shall promptly reconstruct, replace or correct portions of the Work rejected by the Design Consultant or Owner as defective or as failing to conform to the Contract Documents or as not in accordance with the guarantees and warranties specified in the Contract Documents whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. The Contractor shall bear all costs of correcting such rejected portions of the Work, including compensation for the Design Consultant's and the Owner's additional construction management services made necessary thereby.

13.2.2 The Contractor, unless removal is waived by the Owner, shall remove from the site all portions of the Work which are defective or non-conforming, or if permitted or required, he shall correct such portions of the Work in place at his own expense promptly after receipt of Notice, and such rejected Work shall not thereafter be tendered for acceptance unless the former rejection or requirement for correction is disclosed.

13.2.3 If the Contractor does not proceed with the correction of such defective or non-conforming portions of the Work within a reasonable time fixed by written Notice from the Owner or Design Consultant, the Owner may either (1) by separate contract or otherwise replace or correct such portions of the Work and charge the Contractor the cost incurred by the Owner thereby and remove and store the materials or equipment at the expense of the Contractor, or (2) terminate this Contract for default as provided in Section 14.3, or both, or take any other measure allowed by law.

13.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of making good all work of the Owner or Separate Contractors destroyed or damaged by such correction or removal.

13.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 13.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to any other obligation which the Contractor might have under the Contract Documents, including Section 4.6 hereof. The establishment of the time period of one year after the date of Substantial Completion or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by law or by the terms of any warranty required by the Contract Documents relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which his obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to his obligations.

13.3 ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE OR NON-CONFORMING WORK

13.3.1 If the Owner prefers to accept defective or non-conforming Work, he may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case a Change Order will be issued to reflect a reduction in the Contract Sum where appropriate and equitable, or the Owner may elect to accept payment in materials or services, in lieu of a reduction in the Contract Sum. If the amount of a reduction is determined after final payment, it shall be paid to the Owner by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 14

TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT

14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

14.1.1 If the Work is stopped for a period of one hundred twenty (120) days by the Owner or under an order of

any court or other public authority having jurisdiction, or as a result of an act of government, such as a declaration of a national emergency making materials unavailable, and through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing any of the Work under a contract with the Contractor, then the Contractor may, upon fourteen (14) additional days' written Notice to the Owner and the Design Consultant, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment on a quantum merit basis, for all Work executed for which Contractor has not previously been paid, less any amounts Contractor may owe Owner under the Contract Documents and less any amounts Owner is entitled to withhold from Contractor or backcharge to the Contractor under the Contract Documents or pursuant to law. The Contractor shall not be entitled to collect and hereby expressly waives any overhead or profit on Work not performed and any damages related to that portion of the Contract which has been terminated.

14.2 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE OWNER

14.2.1 The Owner may, at any time upon ten (10) days written Notice to the Contractor and to the Contractor's Surety, which Notice shall specify that portion of the Work to be terminated and the date said termination is to take effect, terminate (without prejudice to any right or remedy of the Owner) the whole or any portion of the Work for the convenience of the Owner. The Contractor's sole remedy, in the event of such termination, will be the allowable termination costs permitted by Section 14.4. Contractor shall include termination clauses identical to Article 14 in each of his subcontracts.

14.3 DEFAULT TERMINATION

14.3.1 Ten (10) days after written Notice is mailed to the Contractor and to the Contractor's Surety, the Owner may terminate (without prejudice to any right or remedy of the Owner or any subsequent buyer of any portion of the Work) the employment of the Contractor and his right to proceed either as to the whole or any portion of the Work required by the Contract Documents and may take possession of the Work and complete the Work by contract or otherwise in any one of the following circumstances:

.1 If the Contractor or its Surety refuses or fails to prosecute the Work or any separable part thereof with such diligence as will ensure the Substantial and Final Completion of the Work by the dates specified in the Supplemental Conditions for Substantial and Final Completion or fails to complete the Work or remedy a default within said period;

.2 If the Contractor is in material default in carrying out any provisions of the Contract;

.3 If the Contractor fails to supply a sufficient number of properly skilled workers or proper equipment or materials;

.4 If the Contractor fails to make prompt payment to Subcontractors or for materials or labor, unless he otherwise provides the Owner satisfactory evidence that payment is not legally due;

.5 If the Contractor disregards laws, permits, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction, or fails to follow the instructions of the Owner;

.6 If the Contractor substantially violates any provisions of the Contract Documents; or

.7 If the Contractor refuses or fails to properly schedule, plan, coordinate and execute the Work, as specified herein, so as to perform the Work within the specified Completion Dates, or to provide scheduling or related information, revisions and updates as required by the Contract Documents.

14.3.2 The right of the Contractor to proceed shall not be so terminated under this Section 14.3 if the delays in the completion of the Work are due to unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor or his Subcontractors as specifically set forth in Section 8.3 hereof.

14.3.3 If, after the Contractor has been terminated for default pursuant to Section 14.3, it is determined that none of the circumstances set forth in Paragraph 14.3.1 exist, then such termination shall be considered a termination for convenience pursuant to Section 14.2. In such case, the Contractor's sole remedy will be the costs permitted by Section 14.4.

14.3.4 If the Owner so terminates the employment of the Contractor due to the Contractor's default, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the compensation to be paid to the Contractor hereunder shall exceed the expense of so completing the Work (including compensation for additional managerial, administrative, consultant and inspection services, attorney's fees and any damages for delay) such excess shall be paid to the Contractor.

14.3.5 If such expenses referenced in Paragraph 14.3.1, shall exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor and his sureties shall be liable to the Owner for such excess. If the right of the Contractor to proceed with the Work is partially or fully terminated, the Owner may take possession of and utilize in completing the Work such materials, appliances, supplies, plant and equipment as may be on the site of the terminated portion of the Work and necessary for the completion of the Work. If the Owner does not fully terminate the right of the Contractor to proceed, the Contractor shall continue to perform the part of the Work that is not terminated.

14.3.6 If the Owner terminates the whole or any part of the Work pursuant to Section 14.3, the Owner may procure, upon such terms and in such manner as the Owner may deem appropriate, supplies or services similar to those so terminated, and the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for any excess costs for such similar supplies or services. The Contractor shall continue the performance of the Contract to the extent not terminated hereunder.

14.4 ALLOWABLE TERMINATION COSTS

14.4.1 If the Owner terminates the whole or any portion of the Work pursuant to Section 14.2, then the Owner shall only be liable to the Contractor for those costs reimbursable to the Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 14.4.2, plus a markup of ten percent (10%) for profit and overhead on the actual fully accounted costs specified under Paragraph 14.4.2; provided however, that if there is evidence that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire Contract had it been completed, no profit or overhead shall be included or allowed hereunder for the Work performed and an appropriate adjustment shall be made reducing the amount of the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor be entitled to any loss profit on the Work terminated pursuant to Section 14.2.

14.4.1.1 After receipt of a Notice of Termination, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner his termination Claim, in the form and with certification prescribed by the Owner. Such Claim shall be submitted promptly but in no event later than three (3) months from the effective date of termination, unless one or more extensions in writing are granted by the Owner upon request of the Contractor made in writing within such three (3) month period or authorized extension thereof. However, if the Owner determines that the facts justify such action, he may receive and evaluate any such termination Claim at any time after such three (3) month period or any extension thereof. Upon failure of the Contractor to submit his termination Claim within the time allowed, the Owner may determine, on the basis of information available to him, the amount, if any, due to the Contractor by reason of the termination and such termination shall be final and binding on the Contractor.

14.4.2 If the Owner terminates the whole or any portion of the Work pursuant to Section 14.2, the Owner shall pay the Contractor an amount for supplies, services, or property accepted by the Owner, and which is in accordance with the Contract Documents, in an amount as if the Contract had not been terminated. In addition, in such event, the Owner shall pay to Contractor an amount representing Contractor's actual cost, excluding any overhead and profit for the items and things specified in Subparagraph 14.5.1.6 and not heretofore paid for, appropriately adjusted for any saving of freight or other charges. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor be entitled to any loss profit on the Work terminated pursuant to Section 14.2.

14.4.2.1 The Contractor agrees that neither the Owner nor the Design Consultant will be liable for payments to Contractors or Subcontractors pursuant to Section 14.4.2 unless each contract and subcontract contains termination provisions identical to those set forth in this Article 14. The Owner and the Design Consultant will not be liable to the Contractor or any of the Subcontractors for any costs associated with termination if the contract or subcontract of the party involved does not include the required termination language.

14.4.3 In arriving at any amount due the Contractor pursuant to Section 14.4, there shall be deducted the following:

.1 All unliquidated advance or other payments on account theretofore made to the Contractor applicable to the terminated portion of the Contract;

.2 Any Claim which the Owner may have against the Contractor;

.3 Such amount as the Owner determines to be necessary to protect the Owner against loss because of outstanding or potential liens or claims; and

.4 The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, any materials, supplies or other things acquired by the Contractor sold, pursuant to the provisions of Subparagraph14.5.1.7, and not otherwise recovered by or credited to the Owner, or returned for a refund by the Contractor.

.5 All other amounts the Owner is entitled to withhold form the Contractor or charge to the Contractor pursuant to the Contract or as allowed by applicable law.

14.4.4 The total sum to be paid to the Contractor under Section 14.4 shall not exceed the Contract Sum as reduced by the amount of payments otherwise made or to be made for Work not terminated and as otherwise permitted by the Contract. Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the Owner shall have otherwise expressly assumed the risk of loss, there shall be excluded from the amounts payable to the Contractor, as provided in Paragraph 14.4.2, the fair value, as determined by the Owner, of property which is destroyed, lost, stolen or damaged so as to become undeliverable to the Owner, or to a buyer pursuant to Subparagraph 14.5.1.7.

14.5 GENERAL TERMINATION PROVISIONS

14.5.1 After receipt of a Notice of termination from the Owner, pursuant to Section 14.2 or 14.3, and except as otherwise directed by the Owner, the Contractor shall:

.1 Stop work under the Contract on the date and to the extent specified in the Notice of termination;

.2 Place no further orders or subcontracts for materials, services or facilities, except as may be necessary for completion of such portion of the Work under the Contract as is not terminated;

.3 Terminate all orders and subcontracts to the extent that they relate to the performance of the Work terminated by the Notice of termination;

.4 At the option of the Owner, and in lieu of terminating such orders and subcontracts, assign to the Owner in the manner, at the times and to the extent directed by the Owner in writing, all of the rights in the such orders and subcontracts,

.5 Settle all outstanding liabilities and all Claims arising out of such termination or orders and subcontracts, with the approval or ratification of the Owner in writing, to the extent he may require, which approval or ratification shall be final for all the purposes of this Article;

.6 Transfer title and deliver to the entity or entities designated by the Owner, in the manner, at the times

and to the extent directed by the Owner to the extent specifically produced or specifically acquired by the Contractor for the performance of such portion of the Work as had been terminated, the following:

(1) The fabricated or unfabricated parts, Work in process, partially completed supplies and equipment, materials, parts, tools, dies, jigs and other fixtures, completed Work, supplies and other material produced as part of, or acquired in connection with the performance of, the Work terminated by the Notice of termination; and

(2) The completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, releases, manuals and other property related to the Work and which, if the Contract had been completed, would have been required to be furnished to the Owner;

.7 Use his best efforts to return for a refund or sell, in the manner, at the times, to the extent and at the price or prices directed or authorized by the Owner, any property of the types referred to in Subparagraph 14.5.1.6; provided, however, that the Contractor:

(1) Shall not be required to extend credit to any buyer, and

(2) May acquire any such property under the conditions prescribed by and at a price or prices approved by the Owner in writing; and provided further that the proceeds of any such transfer or disposition shall be applied in reduction of any payments to be made by the Owner to the Contractor under the Contract or shall otherwise be credited to the Contract Sum covered by the Contract or paid in such other manner as the Owner may direct;

.8 Complete performance of such part of the Work as shall not have been terminated by the Notice of termination;

.9 Take such action as may be necessary, or as the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to the Contract which is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Owner has or may acquire an interest; and

.10 Otherwise mitigate any damages Contractor claims to suffer as a result of a termination.

14.5.2 The Contractor shall, from the effective date of termination until the expiration of three (3) years after final settlement under the Contract, preserve and make available to the Owner, at all reasonable times at the office of the Contractor, but without direct charge to the Owner, all his books, records, documents and other evidence bearing on the costs and expenses of the Contractor under the Contract and relating to the Work terminated hereunder, or, to the extent approved by the Owner, photographs, micro-photographs or other authentic reproductions thereof.

14.5.3 If the termination, pursuant to Section 14.2, be partial, the Contractor may file with the Owner a Claim for an equitable adjustment of the price or prices specified in the Contract relating to the continued portion of the Contract (the portion not terminated by the Notice of termination), and such equitable adjustment as may be agreed upon shall be made in such price or prices.
Any Claim by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this Paragraph must be asserted within thirty (30) days from the effective date of the Notice of termination.

14.5.4 The Contractor shall refund to the Owner any amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor in excess of costs reimbursable under Section 14.4.

14.5.5 The Contractor shall be entitled to only those damages and that relief from termination by the Owner as specifically provided in Article 14.

ARTICLE 15

DISPUTE RESOLUTION

15.1 INITIATING CLAIMS

15.1.1 Claims must be initiated by written Notice to the Owner and to the party against whom the Claim is made with a copy to the Design Consultant. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

15.1.2 Nothing in the Contract shall be construed as meaning that the Owner's assessment of Liquidated Damages is a Claim as defined herein, or that the Owner has the burden of proof to assess Liquidated Damages. Should the Owner assess Liquidated Damages, the burden of proving that such damages should not have been assessed shall rest upon the Contractor.

15.2 RESOLUTION OF CLAIMS AND DISPUTES BETWEEN CONTRACTOR AND OWNER

15.2.1 Claims by Contractor against Owner and by Owner against Contractor, including those alleging an error or omission by the Design Consultant shall be subject to the process set forth in this Section 15.2. Such Claims shall be referred initially to the Design Consultant for a decision. A final decision by the Design Consultant, or the failure of the Design Consultant to issue a final decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation or litigation of all such Claims arising prior to the date final payment is due. The Design Consultant will initially decide disputes between Owner and Contractor.

15.2.2 The Design Consultant will review Claims by Contractor and Owner against each other and within twenty (20) days of the receipt of the written Claim and take one or more of the following actions:

.1 Request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party;

.2 Reject the Claim in whole or in part;

.3 Approve the Claim;

.4 Suggest a compromise; or

.5 Advise the parties that the Design Consultant is unable to resolve the Claim if the Design Consultant lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Design Consultant concludes that it would be inappropriate for the Design Consultant to resolve the Claim.

15.2.3 In evaluating Claims made under this Section 15.2, the Design Consultant may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who assist the Design Consultant in rendering a decision.

15.2.4 If the Design Consultant requests a party to provide a response to a Claim under this Section 15.2, or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten (10) days after receipt of such request, and shall within such time period, either provide a response to the requested supporting data, advise the Design Consultant when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or advise the Design Consultant that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Design Consultant will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

15.2.5 The Design Consultant will approve or reject Claims under this Section 15.2 by written decision, which shall state the reason thereof and which shall notify the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The approval or rejection of a Claim by the Design Consultant under this Section

15.2 shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and litigation.

15.2.6 When a written decision of the Design Consultant under this Section 15.2 states that the decision is final but subject to mediation, then a demand for mediation of a Claim covered by such decision must be made within thirty (30) days after the date on which the party making the demand receives the final written decision. Any failure to demand mediation within said thirty (30) days' period shall result in the Design Consultant's decision becoming final and binding to all parties. Claims not resolved in mediation shall be subject to litigation if in accordance with the applicable statutes of limitation and repose.

15.2.7 Upon receipt of a Claim under Section 15.2 against the Contractor or at any time thereafter, the Design Consultant or the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the Surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Design Consultant or the Owner may, but are not obligated to, notify the Surety and request the Surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

15.2.8 If the Design Consultant deems that a Claim under this Section 15.2 is valid, the Design Consultant shall require all parties to the dispute to share the cost of the Design Consultant's review equitably. If the Design Consultant deems that a Claim under this Section 15.2 is invalid, the Design Consultant shall require the complaining party to bear the cost of the Design Consultant's review. In any event, the Design Consultant may require the complaining party to submit a deposit equivalent to the Design Consultant's hourly rate multiplied by the amount of time the Design Consultant estimates, in the Design Consultant sole discretion, that will be necessary to review the Claim. The Design Consultant shall return any unused portion of this initial deposit to the complaining party following the Design Consultant's completion of the Design Consultant's review of the Claim. Nothing in these procedures shall entitle the Design Consultant to compensation for additional services from the Owner that is not authorized pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Agreement for Design Consultant Services.

15.3 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

15.3.1 Unless a shorter time is provided in the Contract Documents, Claims by Contractor or any party except Owner must be initiated within twenty (20) days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within twenty (20) days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later. Claims against the Owner shall be initiated in strict conformance with the Contract Documents. Nothing in these procedures shall extend the period within or the manner in which Claims against the Owner must be submitted. Claims must be initiated by written Notice to the Owner and written notice to the other party and to the Design Consultant. Any Claim against the Owner that is not initiated within the applicable time period is waived. Claims by Owner may be made at any time within the applicable statute of limitations and repose.

15.4 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

15.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with the performance of the Contract, unless instructed otherwise in writing by the Owner.

15.5 MEDIATION

15.5.1 As required by N.C.G.S 143-128 (f1), any Claim as defined herein, which exceeds fifteen thousand dollars($15,000.00), and which concerns a party involved in the Project, including the Owner, Contractor, Design Consultant, any construction manager, Separate Contractors, or first and lower tier Subcontractors and which arise out of the Contract or the construction process, except those waived Claims shall, be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to the institution of legal proceedings by any party, except that any party may institute legal proceedings or perfect any mechanic's or materialmen's lien in order to meet any applicable statute of limitations or similar deadline prior to engaging in mediation.

15.5.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims under this Section 15.5 by mediation which, unless the

parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be in accordance with the rules established by the Owner.

15.5.3 The parties shall share cost of the mediation equally except that if the Owner is a party to the dispute, the Owner shall pay at least one third of the cost of the mediation.

15.5.4 The mediation shall be held in a place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon.

15.5.5 Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

END OF GENERAL CONDITIONS

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

I. Insulation: Class F.

J. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

L. Include phase loss protection for poly-phase motors.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 23 05 19 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
2. Thermowells.
3. Dial-type pressure gages.
4. Gage attachments.
5. Test plugs.
6. Test-plug kits.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Flo Fab Inc.
b. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
c. Trerice, H. O. Co.
d. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Cast aluminum; 7-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.

6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
7. Window: Glass.
8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.

    a. Design for Air-Duct Installation: With ventilated shroud.
    b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 DUCT-THERMOMETER MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Description: Flanged bracket with screw holes, for attachment to air duct and made to hold thermometer stem.

2.3 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CSA.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.4 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Flo Fab Inc.
    b. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
    c. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    d. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    e. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Liquid-filled or sealed type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.

4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Metal.
11. Accuracy: Grade B, plus or minus 2 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.5 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Siphons: Loop-shaped section of steel pipe with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 pipe threads.

C. Valves: Brass ball, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.6 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
3. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
4. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches into fluid and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

G. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).

H. Install test plugs in piping tees.

I. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.

J. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.

K. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each chiller (condenser and evaporator).
2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler.
3. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units.

L. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Suction and discharge of each pump.

M. All thermometers shall be legible from ground level.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each chiller shall be the following:

1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
2. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.

B. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler shall be the following:

1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
2. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.

C. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units and built-up central systems shall be the following:

1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
2. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.

D. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Chilled-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F.

B. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 20 to 240 deg F.

3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

A. Pressure gages at discharge of each pressure-reducing valve shall be the following:

1. Liquid-filled or sealed, direct-mounted, metal case.
2. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.

B. Pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump shall be the following:

1. Liquid-filled or sealed, direct-mounted, metal case.
2. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.

3.7 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Chilled-Water Piping: 0 to 200 psi.

B. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 200 psi.

END OF SECTION 23 05 19

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangars.
3. Fastener systems.
4. Equipment supports.

B. See Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Powder-actuated fastener systems.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Manufacturers:

1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
2. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
3. Empire Industries, Inc.
4. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
5. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
6. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
7. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
8. PHS Industries, Inc.
9. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Hilti, Inc.
b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
e. Powers Fasteners.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated or stainless steel, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers:

a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
b. Empire Industries, Inc.
c. Hilti, Inc.
d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic

grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5,000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
2. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.

G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
2. Carbon or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.

7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

J. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. No hangars shall be supported from a lay-in ceiling grid.

B. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

C. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

E. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

F. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

G. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

H. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

I. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

J. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

K. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.

c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.

5. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 23 05 29

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section 1.2.A through C below are CMS requirements.

B. Section Includes:

1. Testing all mechanical equipment by TAB Specialist to determine that performance is in compliance with requirements of the contract documents, and adjusting and balancing of systems so that fluid quantities are delivered to locations as required by the contract documents and that the temperature, humidity, and volume may be controlled in accordance with design intent and space requirements.
2. Testing all instructional and performance spaces and report acoustical performance information.
3. Coordination and enabling of testing and balancing activities by Contractor and Mechanical Installer.
4. TAB work shall not imply a guarantee of Mechanical system, nor shall it relieve Contractor or equipment manufacturers of their responsibilities under the contract documents.
5. Balancing Air Systems:

    a. Constant-volume air systems.
    b. Variable-air-volume systems.
    c. Multizone systems.
    d. Induction-unit systems.
    e. Exhaust systems

6. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:

    a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.
    b. Variable-flow hydronic systems.
    c. Primary-secondary hydronic systems.

C. The Owner will hire an independent Commissioning Agent to commission the Work; however, this shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibilities. Refer to commissioning plan portion of the specifications. Contractor shall provide all required labor and/or material to comply with the commissioning plan.

D. Work in this section shall be contracted directly by the Contractor. The Mechanical Installer shall coordinate work with the TAB Specialist.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30days of Contractor's Notice to proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. Certified TAB reports.

E. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications: Testing and balancing shall be performed by certified, independent firm approved by Owner, specializing in testing and balancing of mechanical systems that is acceptable to Owner, employing full time employees qualified to perform work of this Section. TAB Specialist shall be a member of the Associated Air Balance Council or NEBB.

B. TAB Specialist's Supervising Engineer: Qualified professional engineer who is a full-time employee of TAB Specialist firm and experienced in supervising work required by this Section.

C. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Testing and balance shall not begin until the system has been completed and is in full working order. The Mechanical Installer shall put all heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems and equipment into full operation and shall continue the operation of same during each working day of testing and balancing.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily

completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TAB SPECIALISTS

A. Engage TAB Specialists approved by Owner, or submit qualifications of proposed TAB Specialist prior to bid in accordance with requirements of Division 00 Bidding Requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Upon completion of items of work required and prior to the commencement of TAB, the mechanical contractor shall thoroughly clean all dirt and debris from equipment, ducts, piping systems, fixtures, strainers, and other accessories.

C. Provide the TAB Specialist copies of all approved equipment, specialties, and control submittal data, together with a set of contract plans and specifications.

D. Provide all thermometer wells, pressure gauge connections, capped duct thermometer openings, as required by the Testing and Balancing Agent. The TAB Specialist shall assist the Mechanical Installer in locating these devices as the job progresses.

E. Provide sufficient time from the complete installation of all systems to the final established completion date of this project so that testing and balancing can be accomplished.

F. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.

5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with plastic plugs.
2. After testing and balancing, install duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

M. Verify and note the locations of the pressure switches on all hydronic systems.

N. Verify motor rotation on all 3 phase motors.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:

a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.

4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
6. Obtain approval from Engineer for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a minimum set-point airflow with the remainder at maximum-airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.

B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Set outdoor-air dampers at minimum, and set return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.

6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.

7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
8. Record final fan-performance data.

C. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems without Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Balance variable-air-volume systems the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
2. Set terminal units and supply fan at full-airflow condition.
3. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow and verify operation of the static-pressure controller. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
4. Readjust fan airflow for final maximum readings.
5. Measure operating static pressure at the sensor that controls the supply fan if one is installed, and verify operation of the static-pressure controller.
6. Set supply fan at minimum airflow if minimum airflow is indicated. Measure static pressure to verify that it is being maintained by the controller.
7. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

    a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave the outlets balanced for maximum airflow.

8. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.

D. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems with Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Set system at maximum indicated airflow by setting the required number of terminal units at minimum airflow. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
2. Adjust supply fan to maximum indicated airflow with the variable-airflow controller set at maximum airflow.
3. Set terminal units at full-airflow condition.
4. Adjust terminal units starting at the supply-fan end of the system and continuing progressively to the end of the system. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Adjust terminal units for minimum airflow.
6. Measure static pressure at the sensor.
7. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR MULTIZONE SYSTEMS

A. Set unit at maximum airflow through the cooling coil.

B. Adjust each zone's balancing damper to achieve indicated airflow within the zone.

3.9 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed

plus or minus 5 percent.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:

1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures except for positive-displacement pumps:

1. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.

    a. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motors in overload conditions.

2. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
3. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

B. Measure flow at all automatic flow control valves to verify that valves are functioning as designed.

C. Measure flow at all pressure-independent characterized control valves, with valves in fully open position, to verify that valves are functioning as designed.

D. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.

E. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.

1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.

F. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.

G. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:

1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.

H. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.

I. Measure the differential-pressure-control-valve settings existing at the conclusion of balancing.

J. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

B. Determine DP set point for pump VFD controller at minimum pressure able to satisfy the worst case valve pressure requirement.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance the primary circuit flow first and then balance the secondary circuits.

B. Determine DP set point for pump VFD controller at minimum pressure able to satisfy the worst case valve pressure requirement.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.14 PROCEDURES FOR CHILLERS

A. Balance water flow through each evaporator to within specified tolerances of indicated flow with all pumps operating. With only one chiller operating in a multiple chiller installation, do not exceed the flow for the maximum tube velocity recommended by the chiller manufacturer. Measure and record the following data with each chiller operating at design conditions:

1. Evaporator-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
2. For water-cooled chillers, condenser-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
3. Evaporator and condenser refrigerant temperatures and pressures, using instruments furnished by chiller manufacturer.
4. Power factor if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
5. Kilowatt input if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
6. Capacity: Calculate in tons of cooling.
7. For air-cooled chillers, verify condenser-fan rotation and record fan and motor data including number of fans and entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

3.15 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record compressor data.

3.16 PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS

A. Hydronic Boilers: Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures and water flow.

3.17 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.
7. Air pressure drop.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.18 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.

1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
3. Check the refrigerant charge.
4. Check the condition of filters.
5. Check the condition of coils.
6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.

B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:

1. New filters are installed.
2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
3. Drain pans are clean.
4. Fans are clean.
5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.

C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the

renovation work.

1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
3. If calculations increase or decrease the air flow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
4. Balance each air outlet.

3.19 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: minus 5 percent to plus 10 percent.

2. Outside air: zero to plus 10 percent

3. VAV boxes: plus or minus 5 percent
4. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent
5. Pressurized rooms (positive): supply plus 5 percent, exhaust/return minus 5 percent (room offset tolerance plus 10 percent)
6. Pressurized rooms (negative): supply minus 5 percent, exhaust/return plus 5 percent (room offset tolerance plus 10 percent)
7. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 5 percent
8. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 5 percent.

3.20 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

3.21 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Unit arrangement and class.
    g. Discharge arrangement.

h. Sheave make, size in inches and bore.
i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
j. Number, make, and size of belts.
k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
j. Return airflow in cfm.
k. Outdoor-air damper position.
l. Return-air damper position.
m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Average face velocity in fpm.
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
h. Water flow rate in gpm.
i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.

l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

G. Gas- Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Fuel type in input data.
g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
h. Ignition type.
i. Burner-control types.
j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
j. Manifold pressure in psig.
k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
m. Motor voltage at each connection.
n. Motor amperage for each phase.
o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

J. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft..
g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

K. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

L. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.
e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

M. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Service.
d. Make and size.
e. Model number and serial number.
f. Water flow rate in gpm.
g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
i. Pump rpm.
j. Impeller diameter in inches.
k. Motor make and frame size.
l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
m. Voltage at each connection.
n. Amperage for each phase.
o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
c. Actual impeller size in inches.
d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
j. Voltage at each connection.
k. Amperage for each phase.

N. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

    a. Instrument type and make.
    b. Serial number.
    c. Application.
    d. Dates of use.
    e. Dates of calibration.

3.22 INSPECTIONS

A. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Commissioning Authority.
2. Commissioning Authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
3. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
4. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

B. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.23 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 23 07 13 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply, return, and outdoor air.

B. Related Sections:

1, Division 23 Section "HVAC Piping Insulation."
2. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field-applied when required).

B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

a. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket, aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
b. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
c. Johns Manville; Microlite.
d. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
e. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
f. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

F. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
b. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
c. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
d. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
e. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
f. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
g. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
b. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
c. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
d. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
e. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
f. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
b. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
c. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
d. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

B. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
b. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
c. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
d. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
f. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.3 MASTICS

B. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.

c. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
d. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.

2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
b. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
c. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
d. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
f. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.

2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
b. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
c. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
d. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
g. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.

2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
d. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.

3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.

4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
b. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
c. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White.
5. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.6 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
b. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
c. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
d. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
e. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
f. Width: 3 inches.

2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
b. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
c. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
d. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
e. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
f. Width: 3 inches.

2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.7 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
b. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
d. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

a. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inchdiameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
b. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
2) GEMCO; CD.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.

c. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inchdiameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
d. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.

e. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
f. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.

g. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
h. Spindle: Copper or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, aluminum, stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
i. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
j. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is

capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

k. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Self-Adhering Insul-Hangers.
2) GEMCO; Peel & Press.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.

l. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.

m. Spindle: Copper or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, aluminum, stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

n. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

o. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch thick, galvanized-steel, aluminum or stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

p. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
2) GEMCO; R-150.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

q. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

r. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

s. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) GEMCO.
2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy, 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel or 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

b. C & F Wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

a. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.

2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

a. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

a. Draw jacket tight and smooth.

2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
b. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.

4. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends

adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

a. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.

2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
g. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
h. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
i. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
j. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.

4. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
5. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

a. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.

2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not over=compress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
    f. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
    g. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    h. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
    i. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

4. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.8 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply, return, and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Outdoor, exposed outdoor air supply.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.9 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed (installed above ceilings), rectangular, round and flat-oval supply air duct insulation shall be

mineral-fiber blanket, 2 inches thick and 1.5 PCF nominal density.

B. Exposed, rectangular, round and flat-oval supply air duct insulation shall be flexible elastomeric, 1 inch thick, black.

C. Return Air Ducts, Concealed (installed above ceilings):

1. 1” thick fiberglass duct liner.

D. Exposed Supply and Return Ductwork in Air Conditioned, Occupied Spaces, and Exhaust Air Ductwork:

1. None.

E. Exposed Supply and Return Ductwork exposed in Air Conditioned Utility Spaces (Conditioned Mechanical Rooms or Mechanical Rooms used as Return Air Plenums) and Exposed in Non-Air Conditioned Spaces (Boiler Rooms, et. Al):

1. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: 2 inches thick and installed R-5.0.

F. Outside-Air Ducts:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and installed R-5.0.

END OF SECTION 23 07 13

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:

1. Chilled water piping insulation.
2. Hot water piping insulation.

1.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Aeroflex
2. Armacell
3. Certain Teed Corp.
4. Johns Manville
5. Knauf Insulation
6. Owens Corning
7. Pittsburg Corning Corp.
8. Dyplast Products

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
2. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
3. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
4. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
5. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied [ASJ] [ASJ-SSL]: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
6. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

H. Mineral Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

I. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe Insulation Wicking System: Preformed pipe insulation complying with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with absorbent cloth factory applied to the entire inside surface of preformed pipe insulation and extended through the longitudinal joint to outside surface of insulation under insulation jacket. Factory apply a white, polymer, vapor-retarder jacket with self-sealing adhesive tape seam and evaporation holes running continuously along the longitudinal seam, exposing the absorbent cloth.

J. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials and Type II, Grade 1 for sheet materials.

K. Phenolic:

1. Preformed pipe insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type III, Grade 1.
2. Block insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type II, Grade 1.
3. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
4. Factory-Applied Jacket: Requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

a. Preformed Pipe Insulation: ASJ.
b. Board for Duct and Plenum Applications: ASJ.
c. Board for Equipment Applications: ASJ.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide the following] [provide one of the following] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 MASTICS

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.

D. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass, Phenolic, and Polyisocyanurate Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide the following] [provide one of the following] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
5. Color: White or gray.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. for covering pipe and pipe fittings.

B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for pipe.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

2.9 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 6 mils.
3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 500 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 5 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy..

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

O. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Install preformed removable insulation over all control valve bodies with water resistant, attached reusable fasteners. Insulation assembly and fasteners shall be suitable for the environment and will not impede the operation of the valve or block visual sight of the actuator indicator.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions.

Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.

9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the

thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 PHENOLIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install 2-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals.

B. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor retarders on below ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

3.10 FINISHES

A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.12 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

    a. Flexible Elastomeric: [1 inch] thick.
    b. Polyolefin: 1 inch Chilled Water:

2. Chilled Water Supply & Return NPS 14 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:

    a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches
    b. Flexible Elastomeric: [2 inch] thick.
    c. Polyolefin: 1-1/2 inch thick.
    d. Phenolic: 1-1/2 inches thick.

B. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F and Below:

1. NPS 1-1/2" and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:

    a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inch thick.
    b. Polyolefin: 1-1/2 inch thick.
    c. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick
    d. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick

2. NPS 2" and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:

    a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inch thick.
    b. Polyolefin: 2 inch thick.
    c. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick
    d. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches thick

C. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

    a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 230800 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

PART 1 – Not Used

PART 2 – GENERAL

2,1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

2.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes commissioning process requirements for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, and equipment.

2.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.

B. CxA: Commissioning Authority.

C. HVAC&R: Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning, and Refrigeration.

D. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

2.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of readiness.

B. Certificates of completion of installation, prestart, and startup activities.

2.5 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Perform commissioning tests at the direction of the CxA.

B. Attend construction phase controls coordination meeting.

C. Attend testing, adjusting, and balancing review and coordination meeting.

D. Participate in HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientation and inspection as directed by the CxA.

E. Provide information requested by the CxA for final commissioning documentation.

F. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data, and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for the required test period.

G. Promptly correct Work rejected by the CxA or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections and compensation for the CxA's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

2.6 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Provide Project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures for actual HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be furnished and installed as part of the construction contract.

B. Direct commissioning testing.

C. Verify testing, adjusting, and balancing of Work are complete.

D. Provide test data, inspection reports, and certificates in Systems Manual.

2.7 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. Provide the following information to the CxA for inclusion in the commissioning plan:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports.
2. Identification of installed systems, assemblies, equipment, and components including design changes that occurred during the construction phase.
3. Process and schedule for completing construction checklists and manufacturer's prestart and startup checklists for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be verified and tested.
4. Certificate of completion certifying that installation, prestart checks, and startup procedures have been completed.
5. Certificate of readiness certifying that HVAC&R systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing.
6. Test and inspection reports and certificates.
7. Corrective action documents.
8. Verification of testing, adjusting, and balancing reports.

PART 3 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 4 - EXECUTION

4.1 TESTING PREPARATION

A. Certify that HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.

B. Certify that HVAC&R instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest set points have been recorded.

C. Certify that testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures have been completed and that testing, adjusting, and balancing reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.

D. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).

E. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.

F. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with smoke control and life-safety systems during each mode of operation.

G. Testing Instrumentation: Install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as directed by the CxA.

4.2 TESTING AND BALANCING VERIFICATION

A. Prior to performance of testing and balancing Work, provide copies of reports, sample forms, checklists, and certificates to the CxA.

B. Notify the CxA at least [10] <Insert number> days in advance of testing and balancing Work, and provide access for the CxA to witness testing and balancing Work.

C. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to verify testing and balancing of HVAC&R systems at the direction of the CxA.

1. The CxA will notify testing and balancing [Contractor] [Subcontractor] [10] <Insert number> days in advance of the date of field verification. Notice will not include data points to be verified.
2. The testing and balancing [Contractor] [Subcontractor] shall use the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used when original data were collected.
3. Failure of an item includes, other than sound, a deviation of more than 10 percent. Failure of more than 10 percent of selected items shall result in rejection of final testing, adjusting, and balancing report. For sound pressure readings, a deviation of 3 dB shall result in rejection of final testing. Variations in background noise must be considered.
4. Remedy the deficiency and notify the CxA so verification of failed portions can be performed.

4.3 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CxA.

B. All testing of the controls shall be from the front end system, i.e. the testing agency and commissioning agent shall only have access to the school being tested.

C. Scope of HVAC&R testing shall include entire HVAC&R installation, from central equipment for heat generation and refrigeration through distribution systems to each conditioned space. Testing shall include measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions.

D. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.

E. The CxA along with the HVAC&R Contractor, testing and balancing Subcontractor, and HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control Subcontractor shall prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment.

F. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible.

G. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by the CxA and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.

H. The CxA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.

I. The CxA may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.

J. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the HVAC&R system, document the deficiency and report it to the Owner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.

K. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

4.4 HVAC & R SYSTEMS, SUBSYSTEMS, AND EQUIPMENT TESTING PROCEDURES

A. Boiler Testing and Acceptance Procedures: Testing requirements are specified in HVAC boiler Sections. Provide submittals, test data, inspector record, and boiler certification to the CxA.

B. HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control System Testing: Field testing plans and testing requirements are specified in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and Section 230993 "Sequence and Operations for HVAC Controls." Assist the CxA with preparation of testing plans.

C. Pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic tests, and chemical treatment requirements are specified in HVAC piping Sections. HVAC&R Contractor shall prepare a pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing plan. Provide cleaning, flushing, testing, and treating plan and final reports to the CxA. Plan shall include the following:

1. Sequence of testing and testing procedures for each section of pipe to be tested, identified by pipe zone or sector identification marker. Markers shall be keyed to Drawings for each pipe sector, showing the physical location of each designated pipe test section. Drawings keyed to pipe zones or sectors shall be formatted to allow each section of piping to be physically located and identified when referred to in pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic testing, and chemical treatment plan.
2. Description of equipment for flushing operations.
3. Minimum flushing water velocity.
4. Tracking checklist for managing and ensuring that all pipe sections have been cleaned, flushed, hydrostatically tested, and chemically treated.

D. Energy Supply System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of [gas] [hot-water] systems and equipment at the direction of the CxA. The CxA shall determine the sequence of testing and testing procedures for each equipment item and pipe section to be tested.

E. Refrigeration System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of chillers, cooling towers, refrigerant compressors and condensers, heat pumps, and other refrigeration systems. The CxA shall determine the sequence of testing and testing procedures for each equipment item and pipe section to be tested.

F. HVAC&R Distribution System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of air and hydronic distribution systems; special exhaust; and other distribution systems, including HVAC&R terminal equipment and unitary equipment.

G. Vibration and Sound Tests: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of vibration isolation and seismic controls.

END OF SECTION 230800

SECTION 23 09 00 – ENERGY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM AND BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO VENDORS

A. Vendor is cautioned that the Owner reserves the right to reject any Vendor, which in the Owner's sole judgment, takes meaningful deviation or exception to Division 23 Direct Digital Control (DDC) Standards. The Charlotte-Mecklenburg Schools' (CMS) Energy Manager and/or designated representative of the Energy Management Department (EMD) shall review all vendor substitution submittals. Vendor substitution approval/disapproval shall be returned via the project architect in writing from Charlotte-Mecklenburg Schools' Energy Manager and designated EMD Project Manager.

B. The overriding requirement is the use of the DDC Control System to maintain design occupant comfort with optimal minimized energy consumption while maximizing equipment, component, and system design function integrity and life.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions apply to this Section.

B. The provisions of the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and the Sections included under Division 1, General Requirements, are included as a part of this Section as through bound herein.

C. Sections within Division 23 Mechanical and Division 26 Electrical apply, including though not limited to

1. 23 09 01 – BAS Graphical User Interface Guidelines

2. 23 09 02 – BAS Point Naming and Tagging Guideline

3. 23 29 23 – Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers

6. 23 08 00 – Commissioning of HVAC

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes Energy Management and Remote Automated Computer Control Systems for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and

cooling units including approved integration with factory-wired controls. The work of this section 23 09 00 shall be provided by the Building Automation Systems controls contractor.

B. The Building Automation System (BAS) Controls shall be comprised of a Direct Digital Control (DDC) network of interoperable, stand-alone digital controllers communicating on a BACnet communication network over IP across the CMS network to CMS owned virtual server hosting the Web Supervisor(s).

C. The system shall provide the Direct Digital Control (DDC), Energy Management and Building Automation System (BAS) for the air conditioning, heating and ventilating systems, lighting controls and shall interface with other microprocessor-based building subsystems as shown on the drawings and as specified.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. AHU: Air Handling Unit

B. AI: Analog Input

C. ANSI: American National Standards Institute

D. AO: Analog Output

E. ASC: Application Specific Controller

F. ASHRAE: American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers

G. ASPE: American Society of Plumbing Engineers

H. ASME: American Society of Mechanical Engineers

I. ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials

J. ATC: Automatic Temperature Control System

K. AWG: American Wire Gauge (Standard)

L. BACnet/IP, BACnet/MSTP: Acceptable Communication Protocols across the EMS/BAS Controls Network.

M. BAS: Building Automation System

N. BI: Binary Input

O. BMS: Building Management System

P. BO: Binary Output

Q. CAD: Computer Aided Design

R. CCC: Central Communications Controller

S. CCU: Central Control Unit

T. CPU: Central Processing Unit

U. CRT: Cathode Ray Tube

V. DALI: Digital Addressable Lighting Interface

W. DCP: Digital Control Panel

X. DDC: Direct Digital Controls

Y. DI: Discrete Input

Z. DMA: Direct Memory Access

AA. DMZ: Demilitarized Zone Network

BB. DO: Discrete Output

CC. EMS/BAS: Energy Management System / Building Automation System

DD. FAC LAN: Facility Local Area Network

EE. FACP: Fire Alarm Control Panel

FF. FCC: Fire Command Center

GG. FCIP: Fire Fighters' Control and Indicating Panel

HH. FMS: Facility Management System

II. GUI: Graphical User Interface

JJ. HTML5: Hyper Text Markup Language 5

KK. HVAC: Heating Ventilating and Air Conditioning

LL. I/O: Input/output.

MM. IP: Internet Protocol

NN. ISA: Intelligent Sensor or Actuator

OO. MS/TP: Master Slave/Token Passing

PP. MSCP: Mass Storage Control Protocol

QQ. MSI: Master System Integrator

RR. NC: Network Controller

SS. NCP: Network Control Panel

TT. NEC: National Electric Code

UU. NI: Network Integrator

VV. NIC: Not in Contract

WW. NPBI; Needle Point Bipolar Ionization

XX. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association

YY. NSS: Network Services Server

ZZ. NSI: Network Services Interface

AAA. OS: Operating System

BBB. PCU: Programmable Control Unit

CCC. PID: Proportional Integral Derivative

DDD. PRV: Pressure Reducing Valve

EEE. RAM: Random Access Memory

FFF. ROM: Read Only Memory

GGG. RTD: Resistance temperature detector

HHH. SCADA: Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition System

III. SI: Systems Integrator

JJJ. SNVT: Standard Network Variable Type

KKK. SPACE; A complete ventilation path as defined by ASHARE

LLL. TCP/IP: Transmission Control Protocol / Internet Protocol

MMM. THHN: Thermoplastic High Heat Resistant Nylon Coated-Cable Coating

NNN. TP: Twisted Pair

OOO. UL: Underwriters Laboratory

PPP. UML: Unified modeling Language

QQQ. UPS: Uninterruptible Power Supply

RRR. VAV: Variable Air Volume

SSS. VCS: Voice Communication System

TTT. VFD: Variable Frequency Drive

UUU. XML: Extensible Markup Language

1.5 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Comply with the following performance requirements:

1. Graphic Display: Display graphical information at the present day fastest refresh interval capable by the most current updated graphical software revisions within the confines of the firmware of the connected equipment.
2. Graphic Refresh: Display information at the fastest refresh interval of the most recent graphical software revision within parameters of the workstation.
3. Object Command: Reaction time shall be at the fastest refresh interval with the most current up-to-date graphical software version within the firmware capabilities of the connected equipment. In no case shall that be more than two seconds between operator command of a binary object and device reaction.
4. Performance: Programmable controllers shall execute DDC PID control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per second.
5. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables to within industry standards and tolerances no greater than those as follows:

a. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
b. Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
c. Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus 2 deg F.
d. Dew Point Temperature: Plus or minus 3 deg F.
e. Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F.
f. Relative Humidity: Plus or minus 5 percent.
g. Airflow (Pressurized Spaces): Plus or minus 3 percent of full scale.
h. Airflow (Terminal): Plus or minus 10 percent of full scale.
i. Air Pressure (Space): Plus or minus 0.01-inch wg.
j. Air Pressure (Ducts): Plus or minus 0.1-inch wg.
k. Carbon Monoxide: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.
l. Carbon Dioxide: Plus or minus 50 ppm.
m. Electrical: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, options provided, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.

1. DDC System Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator workstation equipment, interface equipment, control units, transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, valves, relays/switches, control panels, and operator interface equipment.
2. Control System Software: Include technical data for operating system software, operator interface, color graphics, programming, sequence of operations, and other third-party applications.
3. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and specific location and size of each assembly and field connection.

1. See paragraph 2.3.A.2 for digital storage of controls shop drawings as-builts and product data sheets.
2. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
3. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
4. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and point to point control wiring.
5. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
6. Written description of sequence of operation for each system and component.
7. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
8. Schedule of valves including flow characteristics.
9. DDC System Hardware:

    a. Wiring diagrams for control units with enumerated termination numbers.
    b. Schematic diagrams and floor plans for field sensors and control hardware.
    c. Schematic diagrams for point-to-point control, communication, and power wiring, showing trunk data conductors and wiring between operator workstation and control unit locations.

10. Control System Software: List of color graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, output schedule, pdf links, and operator notations.
11. Controlled Systems:

    a. Schematic diagrams of each controlled system with control points labeled and control elements graphically and geographically shown, with wiring.
    b. Scaled drawings showing mounting, routing, and wiring of elements including bases and special construction.
    c. Written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagrams in pdf to be embedded on graphical screens.
    d. Points list with corresponding controller ID’s.

12. Submittal of graphical interface and graphical representations of each component.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device.
2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
5. Calibration records and list of set points.
6. Normal, range and failsafe position for each device.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative, who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project, and who employs only factory trained personnel, with minimum experience as follows:

1. Firm: Ten years.
2. Project Manager: Five years.
3. Project Engineer, Application Engineering Staff: Three years.
4. Electronic Technicians: Two years.

B. Approved manufacturers shall have minimum three full-time factory trained and certified service personnel located within twenty-five miles travel distance of CMS Building Services.

C. Comply with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-1995 for DDC system components for BACnet MSTP at the unit controller level.

D. Controls equipment and components shall meet or exceed the following standards: UL-916; Energy Management Systems (EMS).

E. Preinstallation Conference: Including Architect, Owner's representative, and affected Installers, to review approved submittals and installation strategies.

1.8 QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. The EMS/BAS controls contractor must have a minimum of 10 years of experience manufacturing and installing the controls system similar in performance to that specified herein and shall be prepared to evidence this history as condition of acceptance and approval prior to bidding.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery of material shall not be considered complete until installed. Components shall be protected from detrimental environmental conditions until mounted at the component's final location.

B. Storage shall be at the contractor's risk and responsibility in collaboration with the Owner.

C. All material handling shall remain the contracts responsibility.

D. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with owner, plans and room details before installation. All field installed components shall remain accessible for maintenance and repair.

B. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system. Provide LED RIB Relays or approved devices for demarcation between 3rd party systems. Label all devices with function.

C. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and operator workstation.

D. Coordinate equipment with Electrical requirements Section "Panelboards" to achieve compatibility with starter coils and annunciation devices, and VFD's,. Provide LED RIB Relays or approved devices for demarcation between 3rd party systems. Label all devices with function.

E. Global site controllers shall have dedicated power circuits, with UPS and Emergency Generator backup.

F. All work with trades for 3rd party devices and equipment that are to be supplied and or interfaced "by others.".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers approved as listed below, each having critically defined data made available and integrated via BACnet/IP to CMS's frontend WebSupervisor having capabilities to hyperlink and

navigate to any one of the following:

1. Automated Logic's (ALC) WebCTRL as provided by Automated Logic – North Carolina, Charlotte, NC.
2. Trane Tracer Ensemble as provided by Carolina Trane in Charlotte, NC.
3. Johnson Controls Metasys as provided by Johnson Controls (JCI) in Charlotte, NC
4. Niagara N4 with Schneider Electric IA as provided by Schneider Electric, Charlotte, NC
5. Niagara N4 with (TBD) as provided by Platinum Building Automation
6. Niagara N4 with Honeywell as provided by United Automation Controls, Charlotte, NC

B. Comply with qualification requirement in above sections 1.7 and 1.8.

C. Pre-approval does not relieve the manufacturer from compliance of 23 09 00.

2.2 CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, and accessories to control mechanical systems. System must be hardwired controllers, and field devices, or IP addressable when approved.

B. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on BACnet network and programmed to control mechanical systems. An operator workstation permits interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics.

2.3 GENERAL

A. The Building Automation System (BAS) shall include but not be limited to the following components.

1. The BAS Operator Interface shall be accessible from any internet browser using HTML5 current technology via Windows 10 or greater OS from Microsoft Edge, Google Chrome, and/or Mozilla Firefox, and/or a mobile app. The BAS Operator Interface consists of hardware and software that allows full user monitoring, adjustment of system parameters, fault detection and diagnostic capabilities. The systems shall support an unlimited number of passwords protected concurrent users, if view only, and shall be individually identifiable if provided with command and control.
2. Digital storage of as-built control drawings and product data sheets including sequences of operation, and relevant project manual as-built drawings/information shall be in pdf format; stored on the virtual server; and made accessible from the site front page via a navigation link. BAS Drawings and product data sheets pdf are to be stored in the BAS by the building automation controls contractor. Drawings and other project information electronic pdf are to be provided by others and stored and made accessible in the BAS by the Controls Contractor.
3. System Level Controllers shall manage the Energy and Building Management capabilities of the automation system as well as facilitate remote communications and central monitoring.
4. Application Specific Controllers shall provide distributed, pre-engineered control, specific to the mechanical equipment specified.
5. Custom Application Controllers with distributed custom programming capability shall provide control for nonstandard control sequences.
6. The Data Communications capability shall allow data to be shared between the various controllers in the architecture.
7. The system software shall include system software for global application functions, application software for distributed controllers, and operator interface software.
8. End devices such as sensors, actuators, dampers, valves, and relays. AI/AO DI/DO's must be compatible and afforded isolation/protection from 3rd party devices.

9. All 3rd party controllers read, write, AV/BV values shall be BACnet compatible. All non-vendor specific controllers shall be preapproved by CMS.

B. The failure of any single component shall not interrupt the control strategies of other operational devices. System expansion shall be through the addition of end devices, controllers, and other devices described in this specification.

C. Hard wired Safety circuit end of line devices shall reside in the same controller as the equipment being protected.

D. All Controllers shall automatically reboot and retain system properties programming and settings in the event of a power failure.

2.4 DDC EQUIPMENT

A. Only CMS authorized and configured computers by Building Services Support Services Technology Group are permitted. All required software for the BAS Controls and DDC system diagnostics shall be available from the server. All necessary operational and utility software to operate, configure, maintain, program, trend, perform diagnostics, override control points, and edit graphics shall be provided and reside on the server. No annual renewal fees shall be required on any software.

B. Building Controls Contractor shall coordinate with Owner's IT department to interface with the local demilitarized zone (DMZ) network. The DMZ subnetwork is logistically located between the public internet and private networks. The contractor shall be responsible to coordinate the security of the Building Automation System's network.

2.5 BUILDING AUTOMATION FUNCTIONS

A. System Graphics. The BAS panel shall serve up HTML5 type data and standard equipment graphics pages arranged alphabetically by school/facility. No special software on any remote computer shall be required to view/edit the graphics. IT connectivity shall be provided by Owner. The BAS GUI shall also have a navigation tree. Provide a standardized and consistent method in conjunction with existing navigation for the operator to easily move between graphic displays. See section 230901 for information on Graphical User Interface and Tree and Branch Layouts.

B. Data on web pages must be returned and updated on a given web page at the maximum interval the control processor can deliver but no less than 5 seconds.

C. System Applications. Provide the following applications:

1. Area Control: Area application coordinates HVAC equipment for a specific area of the building. The application shall assign unit controllers, binary outputs, and binary values to be members of a common area to efficiently perform a single operation (such as changing a setpoint, creating a schedule, performing an override) and apply it to all members of the area. In addition, the area application shall use algorithms, along with area temperatures and humidity inputs, to make an economizing decision. The application shall also include optimal start/stop, humidity pulldown, night purge, unoccupied/occupied heating/cooling, unoccupied/occupied humidify, unoccupied/occupied dehumidify, and timed override functions.
2. The Variable Air Systems: (VAS) application coordinates air-handling units, variable-air-volume (VAV) boxes, and ventilation within a building. VAV units are assigned to the air-handling unit that supplies air to them. The VAS application coordinates the start-up and shut-down of the system to ensure proper static pressure control.
3. Integration: Energy-saving applications, including static pressure optimization and ventilation optimization, are required features. Control sequences of dedicated primary pumps shall be provided by the dedicated primary system served, (e.g. Boilers, Chillers, etc.) BAS DDC

functionality can be supplemented with BACnet connections for feedback provided stand alone and local capabilities, and Safety sequences are not compromised. Safety circuits should not be wired through the BAS, only monitored.

4. Reports features: The operator interface shall provide a reporting package that allows the operator to select reports. Standard reports for equipment shall be made available from the BAS. These reports provide a valuable source of data that can be used for record-keeping and troubleshooting.
5. Report types shall include: Site reports, VAS commissioning reports, All Points in Alarm Report: Provide an on demand report showing all current alarms, All Points in Override Report: Provide an on demand report showing all overrides in effect, Points report: Provide a report that lists the current value of all points, the operator interface shall provide a reporting package that allows the operator to select reports, the operator interface shall provide the ability to schedule reports to run at specified intervals of time. The operator interface shall allow a user to export reports and logs from the building controller in a format that is readily accessible by other standard software applications including spreadsheets and word processing.
6. System Diagnostics: The BAS shall automatically continuously monitor and report the operation and condition of all network connections, building management panels, and controllers. High level notification of critical alarms will be reported and displayed at the BAS Single-Entry initial navigation page from all CMS EMS/BAS control platforms. On the Global page, all CMS sites will be listed in alphabetical order and have the following summarized notification of 3 critical alarms:
    a) Network Comm/Site's BAS Controller Down,
    b) Site Mechanical Plant Chiller, Boiler, Ancillary Equipment Down,
    c) NPBI Module Non-Functional
7. Override Point Control: Provide a tracked method for a user to view, override, and edit if applicable, the status of any object and property in the system. The point status shall be available by menu, on graphics or through custom programs. A summary log of all Overrides, the point(s) overridden, by whom, when, for how long shall be on the BAS front end, and all override shall have a default "TEMPORARY-TIMED-OPTION" with an automatic return to the designed setting parameter. Permanent operator overrides shall only be assigned with high level password access.
8. Override Owners: The system shall convey to the user the owner of each override for all priorities that an override exists. Provide a specific icon to show timed override or operator override, when a point, unit controller or application has been overridden manually.
9. Datalogs; Provide Data logs for each major piece of equipment (chillers, boilers, air handling units, rooftop units, and pumps) by School. Temperature sensors in IDF/MDF rooms shall also be trended. Logs shall be capable of being viewed in real-time, or at a later time (historical data) in graphical and tabular format. They shall also be capable of being printed and saved. With the proper security access, system users can configure (create, delete, and update) and manage (clear, enable, and disable) data logs in the system. Each point in the data log should clearly be delineated by color and key in a multiple simultaneous per data log capability. The operator interface shall allow a user to export trend log data in CSV or PDF format for use by word processing and spreadsheet packages such as Microsoft Office Word and Excel. Data logs shall be able to be stored for up to three years.
10. Scheduling: Schedules by ventilation space (e.g. AHU, RTU, DX) and/or groups of zones (e.g. Multiple Buildings, Schools, Event sites, etc.) shall be programmed into the system at owner turnover, confirmed during owner training. A user shall be able to perform the following tasks utilizing the operator interface: Edit an existing schedule; Create a new schedule; Defining the default values, events and membership; Create exceptions to a schedule for any given day, and/or hours within a day; Apply an exception that spans a single day or multiple days, independent or consecutive; View a schedule by day, week and month with exceptions, schedules, and holidays characterized and shown clearly a calendar format. Modify the schedule events, members and exceptions. Scheduling should be able to be deployed and integrated to by facility-type (ES, MS, HS, Admin, et al), basis from the BAS. Overlapping schedules shall be clearly indicated and displayed.

11. Alarm/Event Notification: An operator shall be notified of new alarms/events as they occur while navigating through any part of the system via an alarm icon. A display of the last Alarm and counter of the same previous alarms in history is preferred.
12. Alarm/Event Log: The operator shall be able to view all logged system alarms/events from any operator interface. The operator shall be able to sort and filter alarms from events. Alarms shall be sorted in a minimum of 4 categories based on severity. Alarm/event messages shall use full language, easily recognized and consistent descriptors. An operator with the proper security level may acknowledge and clear alarms/events. All alarms/events that have not been cleared by the operator shall be stored by the building controller. The alarm/event log shall include a comment field for each alarm/event that allows a user to add specific comments associated with any alarm.
13. Alarm Processing: Any object in the system shall be configurable to alarm in and out of normal state. The operator shall be able to configure the alarm limits, warning limits, states, and reactions for each object in the system. If an alarm exists, an alarm shall be uniquely visible in the GUI. The data displayed in the log includes when and where the event occurred and whether the operator is required to acknowledge it. An operator shall also have the capability to use the log to add comments about events. Column headings can be used to sort and filter events. They shall also be available to be removed or exported from the log.
14. Alarms and Events: log shall contain multiple categories that can be used to sort and filter them. Sorting shall be based, for example, on severity level. Filtering shall be used to view only the alarms from a specific piece of equipment, or space, or those received at a specific time or from a specific alarm category.
15. Security: Each operator shall be required to login to the system with a unique username and password to view, edit, add, or delete data. Multiple User Profiles shall be provided to restrict the user to only the objects, applications, and system functions as assigned by the system administrator. User logon/logoff attempts shall be recorded. The system shall protect itself from unauthorized use by automatically logging off after a predetermined adjustable time following the last keystroke. The delay time shall be administrator definable by log in.
16. Pre-defined Profiles: The system shall include pre-defined profiles that allow a system administrator to quickly assign levels of permissions to a user or group of users.
17. Help; Provide a context sensitive, online help system to assist the operator in navigation and configuration of the system. On-line help step by step shall be available for all system functions and shall provide the relevant data for each particular screen.
18. Network Monitoring: The system shall automatically monitor the operation of all network connections, building management panels, and controllers. The failure of any device shall be annunciated to the operators and geographically depict the fault location.
19. The building automation system (BAS) shall provide the ability to initiate the auto-commissioning/auto-calibration command directly from the user interface. Special service tools shall not be required. The terminal boxes shall allow the operator to perform on an individual or group basis auto-commissioning report for the VAV box which contains the results of the auto-commissioning/auto-calibration tests which is printable and remain in memory until the next auto-commissioning test is initiated. This report shall contain, at a minimum, the following information for each VAV box in the system. Name of terminal box. Date and time the terminal box was tested. Presence of any alarms. Space temperature and set-point. Active airflow (in CFM). Air valve/damper position when the terminal box reaches 40 percent of the maximum cooling airflow set-point. Air valve / damper position when the terminal box reaches 100 percent of the maximum cooling airflow set-point. Discharge air temperature (if specify on points list) of the terminal box when the terminal local fan is off. Discharge air temperature of the terminal box when the terminal local fan is on. Discharge air temperature of the terminal box when the hot heat is active.
20. Controls contractor shall provide commissioning agent all controls software at no additional cost.

2.6 ARCHITECTURE/COMMUNICATIONS

A. This project shall be comprised of a high-speed Ethernet network utilizing BACnet/IP communications

between System Server, Controllers and Workstations. Communications between System Controllers and sub-networks of Custom Application Controllers and/or Application Specific Controllers shall utilize BACnet/IP (owner preferred) or wireless communications.

1. Each System Controller shall perform communications to a network of Custom Application and Application Specific Controllers using BACnet protocol as prescribed by the BACnet standard. Each System Controller shall function as a BACnet Router to each unit controller providing a unique BACnet Device ID for all controllers within the system.

2.7 SYSTEM LEVEL CONTROLLERS

A. System level controller shall reside on the CMS enterprise-Wide Area Network (WAN). The enterprise WAN is provided by the owner and supports the Internet Protocol (IP). Local Area Network connections for the Building Controllers shall be provided by the controls contractor on ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet). Each Building Controller shall also perform routing to a network of Custom Application and Application Specific Controllers. Each Building Controller shall perform communications to a network of Custom Application and Application Specific Controllers using BACnet MSTP. Each System Controller shall be listed as a Building Controller (B-BC) by the BACnet Testing Lab.

B. System level controller shall support hardwire communications to equipment level direct digital controllers. Multiplexing of receivers and transmitters is not acceptable.

C. Each System Level Controller shall function as a BACnet Router to each unit controller providing a unique BACnet Device ID for all BACnet/MSTP controllers within the system.

D. The System Level Controller shall have ample memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements. All trending history shall be stored at the system level controller for 48 hours and then automatically downloaded to the CMS server.

E. The System Level Controller shall store database and programming files.

F. The operating system of the System Level Controller shall manage the input and output communications signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual point information and allow central monitoring and alarms.

G. Data shall automatically be shared between System Level Controllers when they are networked together. All System Controllers shall have a real time clock.

H. The database and custom programming routines of remote System Level Controllers shall be editable from a single operator station.

I. The System Level Controllers shall have the capability of being remotely monitored over LAN. Additional capabilities shall include automatically sending out alarms, gathering alarms, reports and logs, programming and downloading databases.

J. The controller shall continually check the status of all processor and memory circuits. If a failure is detected, the controller shall:

1. Assume a predetermined fail-safe failure mode.
2. Emit an alarm condition, displaying visually on graphics and/or audibly, and/or via email or SMS.
3. Create a retrievable file of the state of all applicable memory locations at the time of the failure unless latched.
4. Automatically reset the System Controller to return to a normal operating mode.
5. Automatically reboot with all programming and memory function intact upon a voluntary or involuntary power cycle.

K. Controller hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions. Controller used in conditioned ambient shall be mounted in an enclosure and shall be rated for operation at - 40 F to 122 F.

2.8 EMS/BAS APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS

A. Application Specific Controllers shall be stand-alone, microprocessor based Direct Digital Controllers with sufficient memory to handle its operating system, database, and programming requirements of the BAS. These controllers are assumed to be used for air handling units, chillers, etc.

B. The Application Specific Controller shall be pre-programmed, tested, and factory mounted on the mechanical equipment to ensure reliability. Where factory mounting is not possible, the controllers shall be factory programmed and tested prior to shipment to the jobsite. The controllers shall be clearly labeled as to controller type, where it is to be installed, and software address (if applicable). The controller shall be fully tested upon installation to ensure that it is properly matched to the equipment it is controlling.

C. The controller shall communicate with other devices on the communication network and be fully integrated with the other system components.

D. BACnet Application Specific Controller (ASC) shall provide I/O points based on the points list to fulfill the sequence of operation section of this specification manual. BACnet Unitary application specific controllers shall provide I/O points based on the points list in the sequence of operation section of this specification manual. The controller shall include, as required by the points list or sequence of operation, two of each additional AI/AO/BI/BO points beyond what is shown on the points list.

E. The hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.

1. Controllers used outdoors or in wet ambient shall be mounted within waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at minus 40 to 155 degrees F.
2. Controller used in conditioned ambient shall be mounted in dust-proof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at 32 to 120 degrees F.

F. The ASC unit controller shall be dedicated for each ASC unit, with one single processor to handle all points specified.

2.9 EMS/BAS CUSTOM APPLICATION CONTROLLERS

A. The Custom Application Controllers shall provide stand-alone control and require no additional system components for complete operation. It shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements. The controller shall communicate with other devices on the communication network and be fully integrated with the other system components. All controllers shall be BACnet BTL listed communications MSTP.

B. BACnet Programmable controller shall have built-in I/O points based on the points list in the sequence of operation section of this specification manual. All programming required for operation shall be memory resident and shall be retained in permanent memory.

C. The Custom Application Controller shall be configured such that the Portable Operator Interface can be plugged directly into it or within sight for programming, editing, and other operator functions.

D. Controller hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.

1. Controllers used outdoors or in wet ambient shall be mounted within waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at minus 40 to 155 degrees F.

2. Controller used in conditioned ambient shall be mounted in dust-proof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at 32 to 120 degrees F.

2.10 CONTROLLERS SOFTWARE PROGRAMMING, CONFIGURATION, SERVICE TOOL

A. Provide five copies of software programming and service tool that is specifically compatible with the BACnet unit level controllers. This software shall be registered and shall be property of the Owner at project completion. This software tool shall not have installer license restriction that prevents the Owner or his servicing agent from use of the tool. The software tool shall not require annual subscription or renewal fees.

B. The software service tool shall be installed on Owner's provided computer and transferrable to any other CMS.computer.

C. The software service tool shall have the ability to perform the following tasks:

1. View Controller status.
2. View status of points and alarms.
3. Create, edit and override points.
4. Configure and commission System, Application Specific and Custom Programmable controllers.
5. View data logs.
6. Download configuration files, logic program files, and firmware.
7. Upload programs.
8. Backup and restore firmware, configuration files, and logic program files.
9. Create and edit graphics.
10. Modify existing control program.
11. Add new points and edit database.

2.11 INPUT/OUTPUT INTERFACE

A. Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into the system through System Application, Custom Application, or Application Specific Controllers. Slave devices are also acceptable. Any critical points requiring immediate reaction shall be tied directly into the controller hosting the control software algorithm for the critical function.

B. Binary inputs shall allow the monitoring of on/off signals from remote devices. The binary inputs shall be compatible with commonly available control devices. All status points shown on the point list shall be positive proof differential pressure or current sensing binary switches. Status points (i.e. VFDs) shall be directly wired.

C. Analog inputs shall allow the monitoring of low voltage, current, or resistance signals and shall have a minimum resolution of 0.1 percent of the sensing range. Analog inputs shall be compatible with, and field configurable to commonly available sensing devices.

D. Binary outputs shall provide a continuous low voltage signal for on/off control of remote devices.

E. Analog outputs shall provide a modulating signal for the control of end devices. Outputs shall provide either a 0 to 10 VDC or a 4 to 20 MA signal as required to provide proper control of the output device.

F. Universal and pulse inputs shall be supported. Inputs must be approved by CMS.

G. System architecture shall allow for point expansion in one of the following ways:

1. The addition of input/output cards to an existing System Application Controller.

2. A slave controller may be used to expand point capacity.

2.12 AUXILIARY CONTROL DEVICES

A. Motorized dampers: Ruskin or approved equal, unless otherwise specified elsewhere, shall be as follows.

The Building Automation System supplier shall provide all automatic control dampers not specified to be supplied integral to the HVAC equipment.

1. Dampers shall be high velocity low leakage as specified in the sequence of operations. All proportional dampers shall be opposed blade type. Two position dampers may be opposed or parallel blade type.
2. Damper frames and blades shall be galvanized steel and a minimum of 16 gauge. Blade width shall not exceed 8 inches. Dampers and seals shall be suitable for temperature ranges of minus 50 to 250 degrees F.
3. High Velocity Low Leakage Dampers; All dampers shall be low leakage dampers. Field replaceable edge and end seals shall be installed along the top, bottom, and side of the frame and each blade. Seals and bearings shall be suitable for temperature ranges from minus 40 to 200 degrees F. Leakage shall not exceed 6 CFM/SF at 4 inches WC differential. High Velocity Low Leakage dampers shall be Ruskin, Model CD60 or equal.
4. Ends of shafts shall be scored to show blade position.

B. Electric damper actuators: Belimo.

1. Damper actuators shall be electronic, spring return, low voltage (24VAC) and shall be properly sized so as to stroke the damper smoothly and efficiently throughout its range. Actuator response shall be linear in response to sensed load. End of each damper rod shall be permanently-scored so as to indicate physical position of damper blades. Spring return actuators with more than 60 in-lb. torque capacity shall have a manual crank for this purpose.
2. All non-spring return actuators shall have an external manual gear release to allow manual positioning of the damper when the actuator is not powered. Unless noted in the sequence of operation or utilized for VAV box, Unit Ventilators, Fan Coil Units or terminal units, floating actuator fail in place is permitted. VAV boxes may be as provided by controls MFG if direct replacement Belimo actuator is integrated into the MFG's controller provided parts are fully interchangeable.
3. Outside air dampers shall fail close. Return air damper shall fail open. Relief damper shall fail close.
4. All Outside Air, Relief Air and Return Air damper actuators associated with units that have static safety pressure switches shall have position proving switches or blade switches.
5. All dampers shall be equipped to allow manual override.

C. Control Valves: Belimo,

1. Control valves shall be two-position isolation or modulating service as scheduled or shown. Valves 1/2" through 2" shall be forged brass body, stainless steel ball and stem, PTFE seat, EPDM packing, equal percentage flow. Valves 2-1/2" and larger shall be cast iron body, bronze seats, stainless steel stem, bronze plug, no lip packing, ANSI class 125, leakage class III, flanged end fitting.
2. Body, trim style and materials shall be per manufacturer's recommendations for design conditions and service shown.
3. Isolation valves shall be line size full port, 2 position control.

D. Chilled water valves shall fail to 50% open except as allowed in paragraph D.6 below. Hot water valve shall fail open except as allowed in paragraph D.6 below. Electric valve actuators: Belimo, fully integrated into actuator.

1. Valve actuators shall be electronic, low voltage (24VAC), and properly selected for the valve body and service. Actuator shall have clutch or gear operator for manual operation.

2. No more than one pipe size body reduction shall be permitted for hydronic coils.
3. All non-spring return actuators shall have an external manual gear release to allow manual positioning of the damper when the actuator is not powered. Spring return actuators with more than 60 in-lb. torque capacity shall have a manual crank for this purpose.
4. The actuator shall have electronic overload or digital rotation sensing circuitry to prevent damage to the actuator throughout the rotation of the actuator.
5. Actuators shall be provided with a conduit fitting and a minimum 3 foot electrical cable and shall be pre-wired to eliminate the necessity of opening the actuator housing to make electrical connections.
6. Unless noted in the sequence of operation, for VAV box, Unit Ventilators, Fan Coil Units or terminal units, floating actuator fail in place is permitted.

E. Temperature Sensors: Kele, or approved equal

1. Temperature sensors shall be Thermistor type 10kohm as dictated by the requirements of this specification. Thermistors are acceptable for space temperature sensors and other monitoring only points.
2. AHU unit sensors shall be averaging as specified in the sequence of operations. Averaging sensors shall be a minimum of 6 feet in length. For existing application or where installed ductwork exterior to the AHU, duct sensor 12" probe is acceptable.
3. Averaging sensors shall be 3x3 sq-ft per linear foot of sensor.
4. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable stainless steel well. Immersion sensor probe length shall be sized to meet pipe diameter requirements. MFG Thermal lubricant shall be provided.
5. Space sensors shall be flat-plate type sensors. Accuracies shall be plus or minus 1 degree F.

F. Flow and Status Switches: Kele, Veris

1. Current sensing relays may be used for flow sensing or terminal devices, as shown. Current-operated switches shall be self-powered, solid state with adjustable trip current. The current switches shall be selected to match the current and electrical characteristics of the equipment being monitored and ~~of~~ the application and output requirements of the DDC system.
2. Paddle type switches (water service only) shall be UL listed, SPDT snap-acting with pilot duty rating (125 VA minimum). Adjustable sensitivity with NEMA 1 Type enclosure unless otherwise specified.
3. Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall be UL listed, SPDT snap-acting, pilot duty rated (125 VA minimum), NEMA 1 Type enclosure, with scale range and differential suitable for intended application, or as specified. Water Differential Pressure Switches and shall be installed with full port isolation valves and gauge test ports and made fully accessible or piped to an area where access is afforded without the use of a ladder, scaffolding or lift.

G. High Limit Thermostats: Kele, or approved equal High limit thermostats shall be manual reset type set at 120 degrees F.

H. Low Limit Thermostats and Line Voltage Thermostat: Kele, or approved equal.

1. Safety low limit thermostats shall be vapor pressure type with 1 sq-ft coil area per foot of capillary. Element shall respond to the lowest temperature sensed by any one foot section.
2. Low limit shall be DPDT manual reset only rated for the application
3. Where required multiple low limit thermostats shall be installed.

4. Low-Voltage Space Thermostats shall be 24 V, bimetal-operated, mercury-switch type, with either adjustable or fixed anticipation heater, concealed setpoint adjustment, 13°C-30°C (55°F-85°F) setpoint range, 1°C (2°F) maximum differential, and vented cover.
5. Line-Voltage Space Thermostats shall be bimetal-actuated, open-contact type or bellows-actuated, enclosed, snap-switch type or equivalent solid-state type, with heat anticipator, UL listing for electrical rating, concealed setpoint adjustment, 13°C-30°C (55°F-85°F) setpoint range, 1°C (2°F) maximum differential, and vented cover.

I. Carbon Dioxide (CO2) Sensors: E+E Elektronik, or approved equal

1. Carbon Dioxide sensors shall measure CO2 in PPM in a range of 0-2000 ppm. Accuracy shall be +/- 3% of reading with stability within 5% over 3 years. Sensors shall be outside, duct or space mounted as indicated in the sequence of operation.

J. Interface High Voltage/Current Control Relays: RIB or approved equal

1. Control relays shall be UL listed. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage suitable for application.
2. Control relays shall be provided with LEDs to indicate status of the coil and a conduit connection with NEMA 1 housing. Enable and safety relays shall reside at the starter.
3. Current sensing relays shall be split core with auto sensing.
4. Time delay relays shall be UL listed dry contact input. Delay shall be adjustable plus or minus 200% (minimum) from set-point shown on plans. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage suitable for application. Provide NEMA 1 Type enclosure when not installed in local control panel.

K. Static/Differential Pressure Sensors: Kele, Veris or approved equal

1. Sensor shall have linear output signal. Zero and span shall be field-adjustable.
2. Sensor sensing elements shall withstand continuous operating conditions plus or minus 50% greater than calibrated span without damage.
3. Water pressure sensor shall have stainless steel diaphragm construction, proof pressure of 150 psi minimum. Sensor shall be complete with 4-20 mA output, required mounting brackets, and block and bleed valves. Mount in location accessible for service.
4. Water differential pressure sensor shall have stainless steel diaphragm construction, proof pressure of 150 psi minimum. Over-range limit (DP) and maximum static pressure shall be 3,000 psi. Transmitter shall be complete with 4-20 mA output, required mounting brackets, and five-valve manifold. Mount in a location accessible for service.
5. Air static or differential pressure sensor shall have range appropriate for their application.
6. Wet Differential Pressure Sensors and transducers shall be installed with full port isolation valves and gauge test ports and made fully accessible either in a mechanical room or within 24” of an accessible ceiling.

L. Humidity Sensors: Kele, or approved equal

1. Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 20% to 80% with accuracy of ±3% R.H. Outdoor air humidity sensors shall have a sensing range of 20% to 95% R.H. It shall be suitable for ambient conditions of -40° C to 75° C [-40° F to 170° F].
2. Duct sensors shall be dedicated duct-mounted probe type.
3. Humidity sensor's drift shall not exceed 1% of full scale per year.

M. Air Flow Station for Single Probe Air Flow Measuring Sensor – Ebtron Gold Series or approved equal

1. Airflow Station: plus/minus 5% accuracy down to 15% nominal flow. Air flow station to be provided by building automation supplier. Provide air flow station only if shown on controls flow

diagram or if required by sequence of operation.

2. The single probe airflow-measuring sensor shall be duct mounted with an adjustable sensor insertion length of up to eight inches. The transmitter shall produce a 4-20 mA or 0-10 VDC signal linear to air velocity. The sensor shall be a hot wire anemometer and utilize two temperature sensors and a heater element temperature. The other sensor shall measure the downstream air temperature. The temperature differential shall be directly related to airflow velocity.
3. Remote indication is not required if CFM can be displayed on the building automation system.

N. Transformers and Power Supplies.

1. Control transformers shall be UL listed, Class 2 current-limiting type, or shall be furnished with resettable over-current protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service.
2. Unit output shall match the required output current and voltage requirements. Current output shall allow for a 50% safety factor. Output ripple shall be 3.0 mV maximum Peak-to-Peak. Regulation shall be 0.10% line and load combined, with 50 microsecond response time for 50% load changes. Unit shall have built-in over-voltage protection. Unit shall be UL recognized.
3. Controller Power supplies shall be conditioned and not loaded more than 75% of rated capacity.
4. Control power supply shall not provide power to auxiliary devices.

O. Integrated Boiler Controls.

1. Shall be BACnet compatible and interfaced to the BAS with sufficient capabilities to satisfy the control sequences of the equipment served.
2. Binary Values (BV) shall be provided for monitoring system status and fault indication.
3. Integration of systems to BAS for Class II circuits over 50 volts shall be provided by LED RIB Relays.
4. Each Rib Relay shall be clearly identified and mounted externally at boiler controls.
5. All integral internal and external safety circuits for Boiler protection shall be internal to Boiler controls. All safety circuit wiring shall be direct from safety devices to equipment controller.

P. Integrated Chiller Controls.

1. Shall be BACnet compatible and interfaced to the BAS with sufficient capabilities to satisfy the control sequences of the equipment served.
2. Binary Values (BV) shall be provided for monitoring system status and fault indication.
3. Integration of systems to BAS for Class II circuits over 50 volts shall be provided by LED RIB Relays.
4. Each Rib Relay shall be clearly identified and mounted externally at chiller controls.
5. All integral internal and external safety circuits for Chiller protection shall be internal to Chiller controls. All safety circuit wiring shall be direct from safety devices to equipment controller.

Q. Integrated VFD' Controls.

1. Shall be BACnet compatible and interfaced to the BAS with sufficient capabilities to satisfy the control sequences of the equipment served.
2. Binary Values (BV) shall be provided for monitoring system status and fault indication.
3. Integration of systems to BAS for Class II circuits over 50 volts shall be provided by LED RIB Relays.
4. Each Rib Relay shall be clearly identified and mounted at VFD.
5. All integral internal and external safety circuits for connected equipment protection shall be internal to VFD controls.
6. For multiple motors powered from a single VFD, Manual Motor Starters and CT's shall be provided for each motor in an array and integrated into the VFD.

2.13 ENERGY MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS (EMS) SOFTWARE

A. The following Energy Management capabilities shall be furnished standard as part of the Building Automation System Panel.

B. Trend Log Application.

1. Trend log data shall be sampled and stored on the System Controller panel and shall capable of being archived to a BACnet Workstation for longer term storage.
2. Trend logs shall include interval, start-time, and stop-time.
3. Trend log intervals shall be configurable as frequently as 1 minute and as infrequently as 1 year.
4. The system controller shall automatically create trend logs for defined key measurements for each controlled HVAC device and HVAC application.
5. The automatic trend logs shall monitor these parameters for a minimum of 7 days at 15 minute intervals. The automatic trend logs shall be user adjustable.
6. Controls contractor shall set up all trends and logs.

C. Trend log shall be maintained for three years.

D. Optimum Start/Stop

1. An optimum start/stop program shall determine the required equipment start/stop timing by applying inside/outside temperature information to the user's time of day schedule.
2. The optimum start/stop program shall run independently for each controlled load or zone.
3. The program shall automatically make adjustments to itself based on historical data, limited to 4 hours.
4. Simultaneous starts of pumps, air handling units and compressors without VFDs shall be coordinated and avoided if possible.

E. Alarm/Event Log.

1. Any object in the system shall be configurable to generate an alarm when transitioning in and out of a normal or fault state.
2. Any object in the system shall allow the alarm limits, warning limits, states, and reactions to be configured for each object in the system.
3. An alarm/event shall be capable of triggering any of the following actions: Route the alarm/event to one or more alarm log, route an e-mail message to an operator(s), Log a data point(s) for a period of time, Run a custom control program.
4. Controls contractor shall set up all alarms initially.

F. Chilled Water System. An operator shall be able to view and control (where applicable) the following parameters via the operator interface:

1. System mode of the chiller plant.
2. Chiller enable/disable status.
3. System supply water setpoint.
4. System supply and return water temperature for each chiller and circuit.
5. System Chilled water pump status for each chiller and circuit.
6. Operator description as to when an additional chiller will be added or removed from operational sequence.
7. Chiller or support system failure information.
8. Chiller pump, tower, rotation information. (Status/Enable/Fault)
9. Override capabilities to force an added chiller, subtract a chiller, or change of sequence.

10. Control to remove a chiller from a sequence temporarily for service purposes.
11. In addition to system flow graphics, provide a system operator information screen.

G. Variable Volume Air System. An operator shall be able to view and control (where applicable) the following parameters via the operator interface:

1. System Mode.
2. System Occupancy.
3. Space Temperature.
4. RTU/Air Handler Static pressure setpoint.
5. RTU/Air Handler Static pressure status.
6. RTU/Air Handler occupancy status.
7. RTU/Air Handler Supply air cooling and heating set points.
8. RTU/Air Handler minimum, maximum and nominal static pressure setpoints.
9. VAV box minimum and maximum flow.
10. VAV box occupancy status.
11. VAV box Airflow to space.
12. VAV box supply temperature (with coils)
13. Average space temperature.
14. Minimum space temperature.
15. Maximum space temperature.
16. Discharge air temperature.
17. Damper positions.
18. Unit mode.
19. Fan start/stop and status.
20. OA flow.
21. RA temp.

H. Air handling unit freeze stat(s), high static pressure or other safety device shall be identified, and factory mounted in a location readily accessible by the technician for operation and repair, with manual reset option only.

I. Duct Static Pressure Optimization must be application complying with ASHRAE 90.1-2010 energy saving requirements at a minimum, the screen shall display airflow graphics and duct pressure readings.

J. Demand Control Ventilation must be application complying with ASHRAE 62.1-2004 ventilation requirements. At a minimum, the screen shall display airflow graphics, CO2 readings, and OSA damper position and exhaust/relief information including auxiliary exhaust fans.

K. Totalizing.

1. A totalizing program shall be provided to enable the building operator to monitor and totalize any user-defined flow such as water flow, electricity, and natural gas.
2. A minimum of 64 totalizing equations shall be provided.

L. Expanded Messages.

1. The user shall be able to define a minimum of ten 40 character messages for automatic printing in the event of system alarm and/or run time and maintenance events.
2. A minimum of 64 totalizing equations shall be provided.

M. Diagnostics.

1. The building operator shall be provided with a report containing common symptom and diagnostic

trouble shooting guides for HVAC system equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.

B. Verify that duct and equipment-mounted devices are installed before proceeding with installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. All equipment shall have a dedicated new DDC controller and must be mounted in an enclosure at respective equipment or in unit mechanical room for ease of maintenance.

B. Interlock wiring cable shall be yellow color or as coordinated with other trade not to conflict.

C. Smoke detector interlock shutdown wiring cable shall be red color or as coordinated with other trade not to conflict.

D. All network cabling shall be purple color with yellow stripe.

E. Interlock shutdown wiring shall be wired directly fail safe from the signaling device to the actuated equipment Integrated Controls and be supported at regular interval. The interlock shutdown signaling device shall also be wired fail safe to the BAS DDC controls.

F. All electrical work performed in the installation of the BAS/ATC system as described in this specification shall be per the National Electrical Code (NEC) and per applicable state and local codes. All wiring shall be installed in electric metallic tubing conduit except as allowed below. Where exposed, wiring shall be run parallel to building lines properly supported and sized at a maximum of 40 percent fill. In no cases shall field installed conduit smaller than ½ inch trade size be allowed. All electrical work shall comply with Electrical requirements of these specifications.

G. If not indicated on the electrical drawings to be provided by the Electrical Contractor, the Automatic Temperature Controls contractor shall be responsible for dedicated ATCS power to closest electrical panel that can support a 120 volt 20 ampere breaker.

H. Do not install Class 2 wiring in conduit containing Class 1 wiring. Boxes and panels containing high voltage may not be used for low voltage wiring except where UL Listed for the purpose of interfacing the two (e.g. relays and transformers.)

I. All wire-to-device connections shall be made at a terminal blocks or terminal strip and clearly identified. All wire-to wire connections shall be at a terminal block. All wiring within enclosures shall be neatly bundled and anchored with ends correctly identified to permit access and prevent restriction to devices and terminals.

J. All wiring shall be installed as continuous lengths, where possible. Any required splices shall be made only within an approved junction box or other approved protective device with each conductor clearly identified.

K. Size of conduit and size and type of wire shall be the design responsibility of the Control System Contractor, in keeping with the manufacturer's recommendation, CMS color code and NEC.

L. Control and status relays are to be attached to equipment. These relays may also be located within packaged equipment control panel enclosures. Relay LEDs shall be visible to operators. These relays

shall not be located within Class 1 starter enclosures unless UL Listed for the purpose.

M. Adhere to Electrical requirements for installation of raceway.

N. Flexible metal conduits and liquid-tight, flexible metal conduits shall not exceed 3 feet in length and shall be supported at each end. Flexible metal conduit less than ½ inch electrical trade size shall not be used.

O. Mount laminated controls drawings, wiring diagrams and operational sequences next to the main controller.

P. Mount the panel specific labelled wiring diagrams inside the main controller. Provide specific termination labeled wiring diagram for each controller. Laminate and adhere to the inside of each individual panel door.

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Electrical requirements.

B. Install building wire and cable according to Electrical requirements Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control operational switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.

D. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override BAS interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

E. Provide laminated engraved tags for every box and cabinet containing devices, controllers, transformers, or equipment.

F. Identify raceway junction box covers containing Network Cables with the color purple.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
3. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
4. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
5. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
6. Test software and hardware interlocks.
7. Provide seasonal testing while building is occupied in August/September for cooling mode, and December/January for heating mode.
8. Inspect all field equipment for proper DDC tagging wire identification and labeling.

C. DDC Verification:

1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration and testing.
2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
4. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
5. Check DDC system as follows:

    a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
    b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
    c. Verify sequence of operation functional performance.

6. Verify that the systems control, and sequence of operations can be accessed from the graphical interface via the embedded pdf. File per specification section 230901.

D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:

1. After completion of the installation, perform final checkout and adjustments of the equipment provided under this contract and supply services incidental to the proper performance of the ATC and BAS system under warranty below.
2. Adjust initial temperature and other set points.
3. See sequence of operation for initial temperature/pressure setpoint values.

B. Provide final time schedule programming during Owner's training.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's Energy Management Staff (PM's and EMS Control Specialists) in two phases. to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Provide a site walk-thru to view the layout and placement of the EMS/BAS System controllers, equipment controlled, integration to equipment, and sensor locations as marked. Provide 24 hours of technical classroom training of the BAS Vendor's system "live," on site or another suitable location to be determined by CMS over a multi-day/week time period. The agenda will be defined to include remote access to the completed project's GUI, exercises using diagnostics utilizing all the software and hardware capabilities of the BAS, programming, graphical editing, editing/addition of tags, labels and hyperlinking of points and pdf's.

3.7 SPARE PARTS LIST

A. Controls contractor shall provide spreadsheet bill of materials for each specific component used on the project. Spreadsheet shall be provided as a hyperlink on the BAS front end.

3.8 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

A. TWO YEAR WARRANTY: Provide all labor, material, and equipment necessary to maintain beneficial performance of the entire control system for a period of two (2) years after DELIVERY OF THE COMPLETED FLAWLESS GRAPHICAL USER INTERFACE as accepted by no less than two EM/EMS staff members. The controls subcontractor at no charge to the Owner shall promptly correct any defects in workmanship or material during the warranty period. All work shall be accomplished during

normal working hours M-F if possible. Precaution shall be taken to minimize disruption of facility operations.

1. Provide an alternate price to extend this warranty to five (5) years.

END OF 23 09 00

SECTION 23 09 01 – BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM GRAPHICAL USER INTERFACE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO VENDORS

A. Vendor is cautioned that the Owner reserves the right to reject any Vendor, which in the Owner's sole judgment, takes meaningful deviation or exception to Division 23 Direct Digital Control (DDC) Standards. The Charlotte-Mecklenburg Schools' (CMS) Energy Manager and/or designated representative of the Energy Management Department (EMD) shall review all vendor substitution submittals. Vendor substitution approval/disapproval shall be returned via the project architect in writing from Charlotte-Mecklenburg Schools' Energy Manager and designated EMD Project Manager.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions apply to this Section.

B. The provisions of the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and the Sections included under Division 1, General Requirements, are included as a part of this Section as through bound herein.

C. Sections within Division 23

D. 23 09 00 – Energy Management System (EMS) and Building Automation System (BAS) Control for HVAC

E. 23 09 02 – BAS Point Naming and Tagging Guideline

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the proposed structure of the Charlotte Mecklenburg Schools Building Automation System Graphical User Interface.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. AHU: Air Handling Unit

B. GUI: Graphical User Interface

C. IP: Internet Protocol

D. PC: Personal Computer

1.5 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. The GUI shall be accessible by entering individual unique user ID's and passwords with varying levels of administrator functionality from any IP connected user device without the need for special software or a dedicated PC.

B. Navigation shall be via point and click mouse selection and keyboard entry by personnel requiring little or no formal training.

C. A navigation tree shall be provided for selection of Graphics being pulled up by School name, listed in descending Alphabetical Order with an initial Summery Graphic at the top of the Tree Listing all Schools by Grade. Subgroups by grade and/or building function shall also be provided.

D. Selecting subsequent branches for each school shall depict the individual Schools GUI Summery Page showing the Site Plan for the School's entire Campus Buildings in a dynamic key plan to allow the user to drill down to further levels of zoom and sub-branches from the tree.

E. Zoom of plan GUI screens shall be either mouse wheel or subsequent point-n-click levels of plan drawings to provide the sufficient level of details. The layout and structure for all equipment and subsequent devices should be consistent for both enumeration and format regardless of vendor.

F. All GUI plan drawings shall be oriented so that the front of the school's main entrance is at the bottom of the page. All subsequent levels of zoom for floor plans shall retain the same orientation.

G. All GUI screens shall be titled on every page in sequence by the School Courier Code; Formal assigned Name; and further branches down the tree by Type of major piece of equipment; Individual Device; separated by hash marks. Each Schools initial Summery page shall also provide the US Postal Address of the building in its entirety and an orientation indicator to due North

H. School summary page should also show Primary Central Plant equipment status and primary AHU's general status with site wide combined selected high-level alarms status. Hyperlinks shall be provided to allow for global parameters to be set, monitored, and modified.

I. Subsequent branches down from the school summary page shall depict the Building(s,) then Floor Plans from lowest elevation to the highest elevation, including lofts and Mezzanines. The geographic location of every major monitored, and controlled piece of equipment placed in its physically installed position shall be shown on overlays of the site/floorplan and/or riser/line diagrams by School. The building overall floor plans shall also show each individual controlled spaces temperature with relevant thermographic color infills depicting controlled spaces actual temperature in relation to setpoints. Green within range, Blue cooler than rage, Red warmer than range. Colors out of range shall show in 2-degree gradients. Deeper colors of Red and Blue shall show the greatest range deviations from setpoints.

J. All building floor plans used for GUI base drawings must show all fixed structural elements, doors, room designations, stairs, and shaft ways. Mechanical background drawings showing equipment locations such as AHU, VAV, and associated ductwork are preferred.

K. Subsequent branches drilling down into major pieces of equipment shall depict sub-component and end of line devices in their geographic position within a room and/or in proper alignment on equipment pictographs as installed over layered on one line flow diagrams, mechanical floorplan details, or the detailed equipment graphics.

L. Tree Layout. The navigation tree consists of tabs that contain nodes, legible display text, graphical links, and icons. It shall be assembled and built by choosing display text for nodes, arranging the nodes, and assigning associated graphics to them.

M. Branch Layout. Shall be arranged first by School Site, then by Building, then by Floor and further, if necessary, by Room. Branches shall also be provided for diagnostic and programming tables for individual equipment for use by technicians.

N. All branches shall be constructed in a consistent logical, flow and format as follows:

O. a) First Branch; The CMS name and courier address of the campus grouped by grade in descending alphabetical order; (Linked to sites Summery Page /Campus Overview)

P. b) Second Branches; ALL Sub-buildings number/letter within a Campus (where applicable); (Linked to Ground Level Elevation of the selected building.)

Q. c) Third Branches; ALL Individual elevations of the building including Roof Elevations, (Links to specific elevation.)

R. d) Fourth Branch; Spaces (by Room number based on the designation from the architectural plans.)

S. e) Subsequent Branches; Sub-branches of Central Plants, grouped equipment and components with navigation links to upstream/downstream system components; Relevant links to troubleshooting aids, setpoints and pdf's. (Linked to individual specific components and/or Central Plants)

T. BAS Global Navigation Task Bar. Provide task bar for Global Set Points, Alarm, User, Admin and Help Functions queries. Global Navigation shall be at the top of the tree and transfer data to and from all subsequent branches of the tree.

U. System Navigation Links: Provide links to point's status, graphics, data logs, alarms and events, equipment, spaces, systems, points, schedules, reports, tools

V. All equipment ID's shall be enumerated based on a sequence starting from left to right with the major equipment type abbreviation, floor elevation, then the specific units building zone and/or room number. Dedicated pumps and fans shall be enumerated with the same numerical designation as the major equipment upstream the pump or fan serves. If more than one of the same types of pumps or device exists in parallel an alpha character shall also be sub-assigned to differentiate each device. Where multiple rooms are served by a single piece of equipment, the area containing the controlling device shall dictate primary upstream equipment's unique enumeration.

W. All equipment down to the end line devices shall be clearly identified with sufficient branches, zoom and scale to make it clear to the operator specifically where in a building or room the equipment is physically located relevant to the building drawings.

X. All relevant documentation derived from installation, including operational design parameters, sequences, point to point wiring diagrams, device catalogue cuts, plan mechanical drawings, riser drawings, device details, maintenance manuals and repair procedures shall be segregated then embedded with a point-n-click navigation from the Site Summery Page and/or the lowest zoom level where the device depicted resides.

Y. For each piece of equipment, a GUI screen hyperlink shall be provided to display a drill down screen showing the technical parameters of the device for troubleshooting and diagnostics.

Z. The layout for every GUI screen shall be consistent for each like piece of equipment regarding positioning of relevant information. The One Line diagram and flow of Central plant piping shall be as close as possible to a direct representation of actual field conditions.

AA. The grouping of GUI parameters for each screen shall be consistent throughout all similar screens for ALL schools.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's examples of graphics for each type of system indicated.
1. Control System Software: Include technical data for operating system software, operator interface, color graphics, programming, sequence of operations, and other third-party applications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

A. TWO YEAR WARRANTY: Provide all labor, material, and equipment necessary to maintain beneficial performance of the entire control system for a period of two (2) years after DELIVERY OF THE COMPLETED FLAWLESS GRAPHICAL USER INTERFACE as accepted by no less than two EM/EMS staff members. The controls subcontractor at no charge to the Owner shall promptly correct any defects in workmanship or material during the warranty period. All work shall be accomplished during normal working hours M-F if possible. Precaution shall be taken to minimize disruption of facility operations.
1. Provide an alternate price to extend this warranty to five (5) years.

END OF 23 09 01

SECTION 23 09 02 – BAS POINT NAMING AND TAGGING GUIDELINE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO VENDORS

A. Vendor is cautioned that the Owner reserves the right to reject any Vendor, which in the Owner's sole judgment, takes meaningful deviation or exception to Division 23 Direct Digital Control (DDC) Standards. The Charlotte-Mecklenburg Schools' (CMS) Energy Manager and/or designated representative of the Energy Management Department (EMD) shall review all vendor substitution submittals. Vendor substitution approval/disapproval shall be returned via the project architect in writing from Charlotte-Mecklenburg Schools' Energy Manager and designated EMD Project Manager.

B. The overriding requirement is the use of the DDC Control System to maintain design occupant comfort with optimal minimized energy consumption while maximizing equipment, component, and system design function integrity and life.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions apply to this Section.

B. The provisions of the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and the Sections included under Division 1, General Requirements, are included as a part of this Section as through boundherein.

C. ASHRAE Standard 135 (latest version)

D. Sections within Division 23 – Mechanical and Division 26 – Electrical apply, including though not limited to:

1. 23 09 00 - Energy Management System and Building Automation System for HVAC Control
2. 23 09 01 – Building Automation System Graphical User Interface
3. 23 29 23 – Variable Frequency Motor Controllers
4. 23 08 00 – Commissioning of HVAC

1.3 SUMMARY

A. An individual piece of equipment should have the same name convention regardless of where in the system the points may be defined. There should be one and only one standard point name for each distinct point and type. Abbreviations of complete point names will be permitted for GUI displays when the points geographic location is obvious on the graphic depicted.

B. An equipment point name combination should uniquely identify the piece of equipment and its geographic location in a building with the complete and unambiguous context of the point.

1.4 EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment names should be unique-and sequenced to follow a consistent logical flow and order based on its geographic location within a School; The order of the equipment name shall be; Three digit School courier number – Building/Elevation-Room number - Equipment Type - Specific Connected Device Identification

1) Example; (XXX-A1-CR123-AHU-01-SF) XXX=School Courier Code, A1=Building "A" First Floor,

CR123 = ClassRoom123, AHU-01=Air Handler Unit #1, SF= Supply Fan

2) Example; (XXX-M2-CR208-FC-01) XXX=School Courier Code, M2=Building "M" Second Floor, CR208=Classroom 208, FC-01=Fan Coil Unit #1

3) Example; (XXX-MSB-BR20-BL-01-PriPmp-01) XXX=School Courier Code, MSB=Building "M" Sub-Basement, BR20=Boiler Room 20, PriPmp01=Primary Pump #1.

B. Equipment represented by a device on a bus should have a unique folder name in the BMS path. The School Courier Code and full name shall be used if possible.

D. Equipment sequence numbers should always be at the end of the equipment name with no additional underscore. Dedicated pumps for upstream Equipment such as Boilers and Chillers shall maintain the same designation as the Boiler or Chiller served. Dedicated Equipment VAVs connected to AHU's shall be enumerated with the same designation as the upstream equipment hyphenated by the room served designation.

1) Example; (XXX-MSB-BR20-BL-01-PriPmp-01) XXX=School Courier Code, MSB="M" building Sub-Basement, BR20=Boiler Room#20, Boiler "#1" shall have the Primary Pump designated PriPup "#1."

2) Example; (XXX-A1-CR123-VAV-01-123A) XXX=School Courier Code, A1="A" Building 1st Floor, Classroom 123, VAV in Room 123 is fr**o**m AHU-01.

E. Trailing Sequential Alphabetic characters should be placed at the end of the sequence number for uniquely identifying multiple parallel equipment that services the same VAV or piece of equipment.

1) Example, (XXX-MSB-BR20-BL-01-PriPmp-01A) and (XXX-MSB-BR20-BL-01-PriPmp-01B) represent two pumps in parallel servicing the Primary Loop for Boiler #1.

2) Example, (XXX-A1-CR123-VAV-01-123A) and (XXX-A1-CR123-VAV-01-123B) represent two VAV's in Room 123 supplied from AHU 01

F. Equipment software points defined in separate control routines should use the same unique name at the beginning of the point name followed by an underscore.

G. Equipment names should follow the standard abbreviations with hyphen between unique sequential characters (See STANDARD ABBREVIATIONS Tables). If more than ten units of the same equipment ID number are utilized a preceding zero shall be used;

1. Example: AHU-01, AHU-10.

2. Example: Blr-01, Chlr-02

3. Example: CHP-1A, HWP-1A, BCHP-1A, BHWP-1A

4. Example: VAV-(AHU#)-(Room number served by the VAV)

   a. If multiple rooms are served by the VAV, use the room number in which the thermostat is located.

   b. If multiple VAV's serve the same room, add an alpha character to designate (VAV-8-215A/B).

5. Example: FCU-(Room number served by the FCU).

   a. If multiple rooms are served by the FCU, use the room number in which the thermostat is located.

   b. If multiple FCU's serve the same room, add an alpha character to designate (FCU-215A/B).

1.5 POINTS:

A. Point names should follow the standard abbreviations.

B. Point name compounds should progress from left to right, most general to the left and most specific to the right.

1. Example: SaTemp, SaTempSp, SaPress, SaPressSp, RaHum, RaDeHumidifySp, RaHumidifySp

1.6 HISTORIES:

A. History names should be generated using the Niagara Bformat strings %parent.name% whenever possible.

B. History names should progress from left to right, most general to the left and most specific to the right.

C. The general format is: 3 digit Courier ID XXX, EquipName_SubEquipName_PointNamePointAttribute

1. Example: XXX_AHU01_SaFanCmd, AHU01_SaFanSpd, AHU01_SaFanSts

2. Example: XXX_AHU02_ChWVlvPos,

3. Example: XXX_Blr01_BlrEnab, XXX_Blr01_BlrIsoVlvCmd, XXX_Blr01_BlrCPCmd, XXX_Blr01_BlrETemp, XXX_Blr01_BlrLTemp

4. Example: XXX_Chlr01_ChlrEnab, XXX_Chlr01_ChlrIsoVlvCmd, XXX_Chlr01_ChlrCPCmd, XXX_Chlr01_ChlrETemp, XXX_Chlr01_ChlrLTemp

5. Example: XXX_CHWS_SupTemp, XXX_CHWS_RetTemp, XXX_CHWS_ChWP01_ChWPCmd, XXX_CHWS_ChWP01_ChWPVFDSpd, XXX_CHWS_ChWP02_ChWPSts

6. Example: XXX_MZ01_Zn03_SpcTemp, XXX_MZ01_Zn03_SpcTempEffSp

7. Example: XXX_HWS_SupTemp, XXX_WS_SupTempSp, XXX_HWS_HWRetTemp, XXX_HWS_HWP01_HWPCmd, XXX_HWS_HWP01_HWPSpd

1.6 STANDARD TERMS

A. Circulation (Pump): A pump typically within the plant that circulates a fluid through an individual piece of equipment such as a chiller, boiler, domestic water heater, cooling tower or heat exchanger. Associated with primary, secondary or recirculation hydronic loops.

B. Chilled Water System: A hydronic cold water loop with various BAS controls to provide constant or variable temperatures where global points related to the overall chilled water plant are defined. Points would include; loop entering/leaving temperatures, setpoints, loop pumps, valves, differential pressures and other global points not necessarily located within the Central Plant. This should match Hot Water System

C. Command: Indicates a piece of equipment, valve, damper, or fan has been command to a Boolean value of on/off or open/close. (See Enabled, Status and Position for related points)

D. Effective: Indicates the current temperature or pressure setpoint target given the current mode of operation. For a temperature or flow set point this value would change as a piece of equipment moves between occupied and unoccupied and heating and cooling modes.

E. Enabled/Disabled: A Boolean software point indicating an equipment's local/embedded controller is being enabled and should provide a physical output change in state to start/stop local control. It does not indicate a piece of equipment is running or not running. Points within the local controller must be monitored to indicate the actual running state. Enabled/Disabled should never be used to indicate the commanding of a

point or piece of equipment on or off. (See Command and Status for related points)

F. Energy: Tracks the consumption of a unit of energy (kWh, btu, etc.). Always an accumulated value with a totalized tag.

G. Exhaust: Indicates undesired air leaving the building due to contaminants or other undesirable components like excess heat or humidity. Common areas would include bathrooms, mechanical areas, dryers, pools and laboratories.

H. History Intervals: Numeric history intervals for new projects with newer controllers and adequate memory should be 10 minutes or Change Of Value. Retrofit work should correspond with the existing intervals. In all cases the history interval should be the same for all points on a piece of equipment so that histories align on the same time boundaries.

I. Frequency: Frequency is a range of numeric values either commanding or sensing a VFD running at a specific Hz during a slice in time. See Speed for VFD percent control.

J. Hot Water System: A hydronic hot water loop with various BAS controls to provide constant or variable temperatures. Points would include: loop entering/leaving temperatures, setpoints, loop pumps, valves, differential pressure sensors, enabling values and other global points~~.~~ not necessarily located within the Central Plant.

K. Pumps should be designated as either Primary, Secondary, or Recirculation. “Loop” designation should not be used as it is uncommon and non-specific.

L. Makeup Air Unit: An air handler that takes in outside air and heats, cools, humidifies, or dehumidifies for deliver to the building with no recirculation. May be a preheat unit to an AHU or general discharge into the building.

M. Mixed Air Damper: Mixed air damper should only be used when there is a specific third damper controlling mixed air separate from the outside air damper and the return air damper. An electronically linked two damper configuration of outside and return air dampers should never name the two dampers as a mixed air damper.

N. Mode: A software point indicating the current operating intent of a piece of equipment. Used to understand the current system mode (i.e. Occupancy, Humidify, Dehumidify, Economizing, IAQ, Heating, Cooling, etc.) when analyzing related points.

O. Occupancy: A state of physical presence within a building space that is detected by a device or produced by a Boolean point indicating a unit is in occupied or unoccupied mode.

P. Phase: Indicates electrical attributes (amps, volts, power or energy) as measured across an individual phase. A string value containing A, B, C, AB, BC, AC, AN, BN, CN.

Q. Power: Tracks the instantaneous value of power (kW, btu/h, etc.).

R. Position: A numeric value indicating a valve or damper open position between 0% (Closed) and 100% (Open)

S. Preheat: Preheat indicates heating coils and valves intended to heat outside air to prevent the freezing of cooling coils. Often seen in cold climates with minimum outside air damper positions or large outside air requirements.

T. Primary: The primary tag is always used in the context of the site. Primary refers to piping, valves, pumps and sensors within the heating/cooling plant that moves water between a specific piece of equipment in the central plant. Common primary equipment includes individual chillers, boilers, heat exchangers, isolation valves, pumps and sensors.

U. Radiant: Indicates hot or cold water radiant heating or cooling systems

V. Relief: Indicates a point at which excess air is leaving the building to maintain overall building static pressure and/or indoor air quality. Most commonly associated with the air handling units.

W. Room: A specific area referenced based on architectural floor plans. This term should not be used. Use "Space" instead to represent any specific area ventilated by mechanical equipment derived from the architectural floor plans.

X. Secondary: The secondary tag is always used in the context of the site. Secondary refers to equipment or points moving air or fluids away from ~~a~~ one or more individual primary source(s) to another area for use. Common sources may include chilled water or hot water plants within a building or a central or district plant on a campus. Common uses may include campus distribution of chilled water, hot water, or steam; or chilled, hot, domestic water loops which are not passing directly through primary equipment within a building. (e.g. Secondary Dual Temperature Pumps)

Y. Space: Space is the general term used to define an airtight compartmentalized indoor area ventilated by mechanical equipment such as AHU's, VAV's, UV's, FC's including ancillary Supply and Exhaust Fans and influencing ventilated equipment such as Boilers drawing air from a space. The term "Room" or "Zone" should not be used.

Z. Speed: A numeric value commanding a fan or pump to run at a percentage of capacity from 0% (Stopped) to 100% (Full speed.)

AA. Status: A Boolean point indicating proof a commanded action happened. Typically based on an input measure of flow (air, water, current) resulting from the change in state of a field devices physical reaction.

Boolean Status should never be used to indicate the commanding of a point on or off. (See Command and Enabled for related points)

BB. Zone: While "zone" is the haystack tag for a space or room, point naming should use the term "space". See Space.

CC. Total Indicates the total power or energy across all phases of electricity.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide summary list of BAS Controls Points following the requirements of this specification.

1. Summary list shall follow format noted in Part 2 of this specification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD ABBREVIATIONS

Term	Abbreviation
Air	Air/a
Air HandlerUnit (equip)	AHU
Alarm	Alrm
Average	Avg
Current (Amps)	Amp
Backdraft Damper	BDD
Boiler (equip)	Blr
BTU	BTU
Building	Bldg
Bypass	Byp
Cabinet Unit Heater	CUH
Central Exhaust Fan (equip)	CEF
Carbon Dioxide	CO2
Carbon Monoxide	CO
Chilled Water	ChW
Chilled Water System	CHWS
Chiller (equip)	Chlr/Chl/Chr
Circulation Pump (individual equipment)	CP
Cold Deck	CD
Command (Open/Closed/On/Off)	Cmd
Condenser Water	CW
Cooling Coil	CC
Cooling Tower (equip)	CT
Change of Value	COV
Damper	Dmpr
Day	Day
Dedicated Outside Air System	DOAS
DeHumidify (setpoint/enabled/mode)	DeHumidify
Dew Point	DewP
Differential Pressure	DP
Differential Temperature	DT
Discharge Air	Da
Discharge Air Fan	DaFan
Domestic Hot Water System	DHW
Dryer	Dryer
Dryer Exhaust Fan (equip)	DEF
Duct	Duct

Economize (enabled/mode)	Econ
Effective	Eff
Enable	Enab
Entering	Ent
Enthalpy	Enth
Exhaust Fan (equip)	EF
Exhaust Air	Ea
Exhaust Air Fan	EaFan
Evaporative Unit	EVAP
Fan (use pre qualifier: Sa, Ra, Ea)	Fan
Fan Coil Unit (equip)	FCU
Filter	Fltr
Flow	Flow
Freeze	Frz
Frequency	Freq
Fuel Oil	FO
Gallons	Gal
Glycol	Gly
Heat Exchanger (use qualifiers: Stm, ChW)	Hx
Heat Recovery Unit (equip)	HRU
Heating Coil Hydronic	HC
Heating Coil Electric	HCE
High	High/Hi
Hot Deck	HD
Hot Water	HW
Hot Water System	HWS
Hour	Hr
Humidify (setpoint/enabled/mode)	Humidify
Humidity (assumed relative)	Hum
Indoor Air Quality (mode)	IAQ
Interval	INT/int
Isolation	Iso
Kilowatts (power)	kW
Kilowatt Hours (energy)	kWh
Leaving	L/Lv
Level	Lvl
Limit	Lmt
Load	Load
Low	Low/Lo
Makeup Air Unit (equip)	MAU

Maximum	Max
Medium	Med
Millions BTU	MBTU
Minimum	Min
Mixed Air	Ma
Mixing (Valve)	Mix
Mode	Mode
Month	Mo
Multi Zone (equip)	MZ
Occupancy/Occupied	Occ
Outside Air	Oa
Perimeter	Per
Phase	Ph A/B/C
Position (%)	Pos
Power Factor	PF
Preheat (equip)	Preheat
Preheat (points)	PH
Preheat Coil	PHC
Pressure (assumed static)	Press
Primary	Pri
Pump	Pmp
Radiant Heat	Rad
Reheat	Reheat/RH
Relief / Return Relief	Rlf
Return	Ret
Return Air	Ra
Return Air Fan	RaFan
Room	Rm
Rooftop Unit	RTU
Runtime	Run
Secondary	Sec
Setpoint	Sp
Space	Spc
Speed	Spd
Stage(s)	Stg(s)
Standby	Stby
Start/Stop	S/S
Static Pressure	Press
Status	Sts
Steam	Stm

Supply	Sup
Supply Air	Sa
Supply Air Fan	SaFan
Temperature	Temp/T
Tons	Ton
Tons Refrigerant	TonRef
Total	Tot
Unit Heater (equip)	UH
Unit of Measure	UoM
UnOccupied	Unocc
VAV (equip)	VAV
VAV Cooling Only	VAVCO
VAV Heating Only (Dual Duct)	VAVHO
VAV with Reheat	VAVRH
Valve	Vlv/V
Variable Frequency Drive	VFD
Variable Refrigerant Flow/Volume	VRF
Ventilator Fan (equip)	VF
Volts	Volt
Volume	Vol
Water	Wtr/W
Week	Wk
Year	Yr
Zone (multi zone equip)	Zn

Specific Tags can be formulated from using multiple grouped abbreviations from above starting with the equipment type designation then using underscores to drill down to the specific device function (VAV_102_Spc_Temp)

The below charts are examples of compliant configurations for systems. Follow the latest version of ASHRAE Standard 135 for values derived from Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks.

2.2 AHU
With Return Air
Equip, hvac, ahu
[rtu],
[elecHeat, hotWaterHeat, steamHeat, gasHeat, noHeat],
[chilledWaterCool, dxCool, noCool],
[directZone, vavZone, chilledBeamZone, multiZone],
[singleDuct, dualDuct, tripleDuct],
[hotDeck, coldDeck, neutralDeck],
[constantVolume, variableVolume]
[humidification, noHumid],
hotWaterPlantRef, chilledWaterPlantRef
Makeup Air
equip, hvac, ahu, mau

Description	Point Name navName	Tags	Point Type	UoM	History
General Points					
AHU Enabled	AHUEnabled	enabled, cmd	Bool	Enabled/Disabled	COV, 30days
Occupied Command	OccCmd	occupied, cmd	Bool	Occupied/UnOccupied	COV, 30days
Occupied Mode	OccMode	occupied, cmd	Enum/Str		COV, 30days
Building Static Pressure	BldgPress	building, air, pressure, sensor	Num, .01	in w.c.	Int, 5 min
Building Static Pressure Setpoint	BldgPressSp	building, air, pressure, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, .01	in w.c.	COV, 30days
Freeze Stat	FrzStat	freeze, air, temp, sensor	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Filters					
Filter Alarm	FilterAlrm	filter, alarm sensor	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Filter Status	FilterSts	filter, run, sensor	Bool	Ok/Dirty	COV, 30days
Filter Pressure Delta	FilterDP	filter, pressure, delta, sensor	Num, .01	in w.c.	Int, 5 min
Single Direct Zone Points					
Space CO2	SpcCO2	zone, co2, sensor	Num, 0	ppm	Int, 5 min
Space CO2 Setpoint	SpcCO2Sp	zone, co2, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	ppm	COV, 30days
Space Humidity	SpcHum	zone air, humidity, sensor	Num, 0	%	Int, 5 min
Space Pressure	SpcPress	zone, air, pressure, sensor	Num, .01	in w.c.	Int, 5 min
Space Pressure Setpoint	SpcPressSp	zone, air, pressure, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, .01	in w.c.	COV, 30days
Space Temperature	SpcTemp	zone, air, temp, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 5 min
Space Temperature Average (multiple spaces)	SpcTempAvg	zone, air, temp, avg, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 5 min

Space Temperature Setpoint (effective)	SpcTempSp	zone, air, temp, effective, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	F	Int, 5 min
Occupied Cooling Setpoint	OccCoolSp	zone, air, occ, cooling, temp, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	F	COV, 30days
Occupied Heating Setpoint	OccHeatSp	zone, air, occ, heating, temp, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	F	COV, 30days
Unoccupied Cooling Setpoint	UnoccCoolSp	zone, air, unocc, cooling, temp, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	F	COV, 30days
Unoccupied Heating Setpoint	UnoccHeatSp	zone, air, unocc, heating, temp, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	F	COV, 30days
Discharge Air Points - VAV Zones					
DA Fan Command (single or common)	DaFanCmd	discharge, air, fan, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
DA Fan Status (single or common)	DaFanSts	discharge, air, fan, run, sensor	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
DA Fan Speed (single or common)	DaFanSpd	discharge, air, fan, speed, cmd	Num, 0	%	Int, 5 min
DA Fan Frequency (single or common)	DaFanFreq	discharge, air, fan, freq, sensor	Num, 0	Hz	Int, 5 min
DA Humidity	DaHum	discharge, air, humidity, sensor	Num, 0	%	Int, 5 min
DA Humidity High Limit	DaHumHiLmt	discharge, air, humidity, high, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	%	COV, 30days
DA Pressure	DaPress	discharge, air, pressure, sensor	Num, .01	in w.c.	Int, 5 min
DA Pressure Setpoint	DaPressSp	discharge, air, pressure, sp, hisMode: cov	Num, .01	in w.c.	Int, 5 min
DA Pressure High Limit (Alarm)	DaPressHiLmt	discharge, air, temp, high, limit, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	%	COV, 30days
DA Pressure Low Limit (Alarm)	DaPressLowLmt	discharge, air, temp, low, limit, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	%	COV, 30days
DA Temperature	DaTemp	discharge, air, temp, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 5 min
DA Temperature Setpoint (effective)	DaTempSp DaTempEffSp	discharge, air, temp, effective, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	F	COV, 30days
DA Temperature High Limit	DaTempHiLmt	discharge, air, temp, high, limit, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	%	COV, 30days
Cold Deck DA Temp	CDDaTemp	discharge, air, temp, sensor, coldDeck	Num, 1	F	Int, 5 min
Cold Deck DA Temp Setpoint	CDDaTempSp	discharge, air, temp, sp, coldDeck, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	F	COV, 30days
Hot Deck DA Temp	HDDaTemp	discharge, air, temp, sensor, hotDeck	Num, 1	F	Int, 5 min
Hot Deck DA Temp Setpoint	HDDaTempSp	discharge, air, temp, sp, hotDeck, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	F	COV, 30days
Systems with Return Air					
RA CO2	RaCO2	return, co2, sensor	Num, 0	ppm	Int, 5 min
RA CO2 Setpoint	RaCO2Sp	return, co2, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	ppm	COV, 30days
RA Damper Position	RaDmprPos	return, air, damper, cmd, outside,	Num, 0	%	Int, 5 min
RA DeHumidify Setpoint	RaDehumidifySp	return, air, humidity, deHumidify, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	%RH	COV, 30days
RA Enthalpy	RaEnthalpy	return, air, enthalpy, sensor	Num, 1	J/g or kJ/kg	Int, 5 min
RA Humidify Setpoint	RaHumidifySp	return, air, humidity, humidify, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	%RH	COV, 30days
RA Humidity	RaHum	return, air, humidity, sensor	Num, 0	%RH	Int, 5 min

RA Fan Command (single or common)	RaFanCmd	return, air, fan, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
RA Fan Status (single or common)	RaFanSts	return, air, fan, run, sensor	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
RA Fan Speed (single or common)	RaFanSpd	return, air, fan, speed, cmd	Num, 0	%	Int, 5 min
RA Fan Frequency (single or common)	RaFanFreq	return, air, fan, freq, sensor	Num, 0	Hz	Int, 5 min
RA Pressure	RaPress	return, air, pressure, sensor	Num, .01	in w.c.	Int, 5 min
RA Pressure Setpoint	RaPressSp	return, air, pressure, sp, hisMode: cov	Num, .01	in w.c.	COV, 30days
RA Temperature	RaTemp	return, air, temp, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 5 min
RA Temperature Setpoint	RaTempSp	return, air, temp, sp, hisMode: cov	Num, 1	F	Int, 5 min
RA Temperature High Limit (Alarm)	RaTempHiLmt	return, air, temp, high, limit, sp	Num, 1	F	COV, 30days
Systems with Relief Air					
Relief Air Damper Position	RlfDmprPos	relief, air, damper, cmd	Num, 0	%	Int, 5 min
Relief Fan Command (single or common)	RlfFanCmd	relief, air, fan, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Systems with Outside Air					
Outside Air Damper Command (open/closed)	OaDmprCmd	outside, air, damper, cmd	Bool	Open/Closed	COV, 30days
Outside Air Damper Position	OaDmprPos	outside, air, damper, cmd	Num, 0	%	Int, 5 min
Outside Air Enthalpy	OaEnthalpy	outside, air, enthalpy, sensor	Num, 1	J/g or kJ/kg	Int, 10min
Outside Air Fan Command (single or common)	OaFanCmd	outside, air, fan, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Outside Air Fan Status (single or common)	OaFanSts	outside, air, fan, run, sensor	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Outside Air Fan Speed (single or common)	OaFanSpd	outside, air, fan, speed, cmd	Num, 0	%	Int, 10 min
Outside Air Flow	OaFlow	outside, air, flow, sensor	Num, 0	cfm	Int, 10 min
Outside Air Humidity	OaHum	outside, air, humidity, sensor	Num, 0	%RH	Int, 10 min
Outside Air Temperature	OaTemp	outside, air, temp, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 10 min
Mixed Air Points					
Mixed Air Temp	MaTemp	mixed, air, temp, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 10min
Mixed Air Temp Setpoint	MaTempSp	mixed, air, temp, sp	Num, 1	F	COV, 30days
Mixed Air Damper Position	MaDmprPos	mixed, air, damper, cmd	Num, 0	%	Int, 10min
Mixed Air Damper High Position	MaDmprHiPos	mixed, air, damper, high, sp	Num, 0	%	COV, 30days
Systems with Heating					
Hot Water Coil Circulation Pump Command	HWCPCmd	hot, water circ, pump, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Hot Water Coil Circulation Pump Status	HWCPSts	hot, water circ, pump, run, sensor	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Hot Water Coil Isolation Valve Command	HWCPIsoCmd	hot, water Isolation, valve, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Hot Water Valve Position	HWVlvPos	hot, water, valve, cmd	Num, 0	%	Int, 5min
Heating Coil Air Leaving Temp	HCAirLTemp	heat, air, temp, leaving, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 5min

Heating Coil Air Leaving Temp Setpoint	HCAirLTempSp	heat, air, temp, leaving, sp	Num, 1	F	COV, 30days
Preheat Valve Position	PHVlvPos	preheat, water, valve, cmd	Num, 0	%	Int, 10min
PreHeat Coil Air Leaving Temp	PHCAirLTemp	preheat, air, temp, leaving, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 10min
PreHeat Coil Air Leaving Temp Setpoint	PHCAirLTempSp	preheat, air, temp, leaving, sp	Num, 1	F	COV, 30days
Heating Stages	HtgStage1-n	heating, stage, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Systems with Cooling					
Chilled Water Coil Circ Pump Command	ChWCPCmd	chilled, water, pump, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Chilled Water Coil Circ Pump Status	ChWCPSts	chilled, water, pump, run, sensor	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Chilled Water Coil Isolation Valve Command	ChWCPIsoCmd	chilled water Isolation, valve, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Chilled Water Valve Position	ChWVlvPos	chilled, water, valve, cmd	Num, 0	%	Int, 5 min
Chilled Water Valve Status	ChWVlvSts	chilled, water, valve, sensor	Num, 0	%	Int, 5 min
Chilled Water Temp Leaving	ChWLTemp	chilled, water, temp, leaving, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 5 min
Chilled Water Flow	ChWFlow	chilled, water, flow, sensor	Num, 0	gpm	Int, 5 min
Cooling Coil Air Leaving Humidity	CCAirLHum	cool, air, humidity, leaving, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 5 min
Cooling Coil Air Leaving Temp	CCAirLTemp	cool, air, temp, leaving, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 5 min
Cooling Coil Air Leaving Temp Setpoint	CCAirLTempSp	cool, air, temp, leaving, sp	Num, 1	F	COV, 30days
Cooling Stage Status	ClgStage(1-n)Sts	cooling, stage, sensor	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Cooling Stages Status	ClgStg	cooling, stage, sensor	Num, 0	None	Int, 5 min
Systems that Economize					
Economize Mode	EconMode	economize, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Minumum Outside Air Setpoint	EconOaMinSp	economize, outside, air, min, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	F	COV, 30days
Systems with Direct Evaporative Cooling					
Direct EVAP Drain Command	DirEvapDrainCmd	directEvap, drain, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Direct EVAP Fill Command	DirEvapFillCmd	directEvap, fill, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Direct EVAP Flush Command	DirEvapFlushCmd	directEvap, flush, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Direct EVAP Pump Command	DirEvapPumpCmd	directEvap, pump, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Systems that Humidify					
Humidify Mode	HumidifyMode	humidify, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Humidifier Enable	HumidifierEnab	humidifier, enable, cmd	Bool	Enabled/Disabled	COV, 30days
Humidifier Command	HumidifierCmd	humidifier, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Humidifier Status	HumidifierSts	humidifier, run, sensor	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days

Humidifier Valve/Output/Level	HumidifierVlv	humidifier, valve, cmd	Num, 0	%	Int, 5 min
See Return Air Humidity & Humidify Setpoint					
Systems that Dehumidify					
DeHumidify Mode	DehumidifyMode	dehumidify, run, cmd	Bool	Active/Inactive	COV, 30days
See Return Air Humidity & Dehumidify Setpoint					
Systems Managing Indoor Air Quality					
Indoor Air Quality Mode	IAQMode	iaq, run, cmd	Bool	Active/Inactive	COV, 30days
VAV Load and Demand Points					
VAV Damper Position Maximum	VAVDmprPosMax	vav, damper, max, sensor	Num, 0	%	Int, 5 min
VAV Damper Position Minimum	VAVDmprPosMin	vav, damper, min, sensor	Num, 0	%	Int, 5 min
VAV Damper Position Average	VAVDmprAvg	vav, damper, avg, sensor	Num, 0	%	Int, 5 min
VAV Cooling Terminal Load Maximum	VAVCoolTermLoadMax	vav, cooling, terminalLoad, max, sensor	Num, 0	%	Int, 5 min
VAV Cooling Terminal Load Minimum	VAVCoolTermLoadMin	vav, cooling, terminalLoad, min, sensor	Num, 0	%	Int, 5 min
VAV Cooling Terminal Load Average	VAVCoolTermLoadAvg	vav, cooling, terminalLoad, avg, sensor	Num, 0	%	Int, 5 min
VAV Heating Terminal Load Maximum	VAVHeatTermLoadMax	vav, heating, terminalLoad, max, sensor	Num, 0	%	Int, 5 min
VAV Heating Terminal Load Minimum	VAVHeatTermLoadMin	vav, heating, terminalLoad, min, sensor	Num, 0	%	Int, 5 min
VAV Heating Terminal Load Average	VAVHeatTermLoadAvg	vav, heating, terminalLoad, avg, sensor	Num, 0	%	Int, 5 min
Energy Points - Heat Recovery Water		equip, water, meter, hru			
Heat Recovery Water Temp Entering	HRUWEtemp	water, temp, entering, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 5 min
Heat Recovery Water Temp Leaving	HRUWLTemp	water, temp, leaving, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 5 min
Heat Recovery Water Volumertic Flow	HRUWFlow	water, flow, sensor	Num, 1	gal/min	Int, 5 min
Heat Recovery Water Energy (accumulated)	HRUWEnergy	water, energy, hisTotalized, sensor	Num, 0	MMbtu	Int, 5 min
Heat Recovery Water Power	HRUWPower	water, power, sensor	Num, 0	MMbtu/h	Int, 5 min
Heat Recovery Pump Command	HRUCPCmd	hru, circ, pump, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Heat Recovery Air Leaving Temp	HRUALTemp	hru, air, temp, leaving, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 5 min

2.3 VAV
equip, vav, ahuRef,
[fanPowered, series, parallel],
[singleDuct, dualDuct],
[hotWaterReheat, elecReheat, coolOnly]

Description Point Name navName	Tags	Point Type	UoM	History
Bypass Time BypTime	bypass, time, sensor	Num, 0	h	Int, 10min
Occupied Mode Occ	occupied, cmd	Bool	Occ/UnOcc	COV, 30days
HVAC Mode HVACMode	hvac, sensor	Str	Heating/Cooling/Bypass	COV, 30days
Discharge Air Flow DaFlow	discharge, air, flow, sensor	Num, 0	cfm	Int, 10min
Discharge Air Flow Setpoint DaFlowEffSp	discharge, air, flow, effective, sp	Num, 0	cfm	Int, 10min
Damper Position DmprPos	air, damper, cmd	Num, 0	%	Int, 10min
Reheat Valve RHVlvlPos	reheat, water, valve, cmd	Num, 0	%	Int, 10min
Discharge Air Temperature DaTemp	discharge, air, temp, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 10min
Space Temperature SpcTemp	zone, air, temp, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 10min
Space Temperature Setpoint (effective) SpcTempSp	zone, air, temp, effective, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	F	COV, 30days
Occupied Cooling Setpoint OccCoolSp	occ, cooling, zone, air, temp, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	F	COV, 30days
Occupied Heating Setpoint OccHeatSp	occ, heating, zone, air, temp, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	F	COV, 30days
Unoccupied Cooling Setpoint UnoccCoolSp	unocc, cooling, zone, air, temp, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	F	COV, 30days
Unoccupied Heating Setpoint UnoccHeatSp	unocc, heating, zone, air, temp, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	F	COV, 30days
Standby Cooling Setpoint StbyCoolSp	standby, cooling, zone, air, temp, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	F	COV, 30days
Standby Heating Setpoint StbyHeatSp	standby, heating, zone, air, temp, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	F	COV, 30days
Effective Cooling Setpoint EffCoolSp	cooling, zone, air, temp, effective, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	F	COV, 30days
Effective Heating Setpoint EffHeatSp	heating, zone, air, temp, effective, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	F	COV, 30days
Space Humidity SpcHum	zone, air, humidity, sensor	Num, 0	%RH	Int, 10min
Spcae Humidity Setpoint SpcHumSp	zone, air, humidity, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	%RH	Int, 10min
Space CO2 SpcCO2	zone, air, co2, sensor	Num, 0	ppm	Int, 10min
Space CO2 Setpoint SpcCO2Sp	zone, air, co2, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	ppm	Int, 10min
Dual Duct Systems				
Cold Deck Damper Position CDDmprPos	air, damper, cmd, coldDeck	Num, 0	%	Int, 10min
Cold Deck Discharge Air Flow CDDaFlow	discharge, air, flow, sensor, coldDeck	Num, 0	cfm	Int, 10min
Cold Deck Discharge Air Flow Setpoint CDDaFlowSp	discharge, air, flow, effective, sp, coldDeck	Num, 0	cfm	Int, 10min

Hot Deck Damper Position	HDDmprPos	air, damper, cmd, hotDeck	Num, 0	%	Int, 10min
Hot Deck Discharge Air Flow	HDDaFlow	discharge, air, flow, sensor, hotDeck	Num, 0	cfm	Int, 10min
Hot Deck Discharge Air Flow Setpoint	HDDaFlowSp	discharge, air, flow, effective, sp, hotDeck	Num, 0	cfm	Int, 10min
Total Discharge Air Flow	TotDaFlow	discharge, air, flow, sensor, coldDeck	Num, 0	cfm	Int, 10min
Commissioning Points					
Single PID Throttling Range	VavPIDTr	vav, pid, throttlingRange, sp	Num, 0	%	COV, 30days
Single PID Integral	VavPIDInt	vav, pid, integral, sp	Num, 0	%	COV, 30days
Cooling Max Flow	CoolMaxFlow	cooling, max, flow, sp	Num, 0	cfm	COV, 30days
Cooling Min Flow	CoolMinFlow	cooling, min, flow, sp	Num, 0	cfm	COV, 30days
Cooling PID Throttling Range	CoolPIDTr	cooling, pid, throttlingRange, sp	Num, 0	%	COV, 30days
Cooling PID Integral	CoolPIDInt	cooling, pid, integral, sp	Num, 0	%	COV, 30days
Cooling Terminal Load	CoolTermLoad	cooling, load, sensor	Num, 0	%	Int, 10min
Heating Max Flow	HeatMaxFlow	heating, max, flow, sp	Num, 0	cfm	COV, 30days
Heating Min Flow	HeatMinFlow	heating, min, flow, sp	Num, 0	cfm	COV, 30days
Heating PID Throttling Range	HeatPIDTr	heating, pid, throttlingRange, sp	Num, 0	%	COV, 30days
Heating PID Integral	HeatPIDInt	heating, pid, integral, sp	Num, 0	%	COV, 30days
Heating Terminal Load	HeatTermLoad	heating, load, sensor	Num, 0	%	Int, 10min
Fan Powered Boxes					
Fan Command	FanCmd	fan, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Fan Speed	FanSpd	fan, speed, cmd	Num, 0	%	Int, 10min
Fan High Speed	FanSpdHigh	fan, speed, high, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Fan Medium Speed	FanSpdMed	fan, speed, med, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Fan Low Speed	FanSpdLow	fan, speed, low, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days

2.4 FCU
equip, hvac, fcu,
[elecHeat, hotWaterHeat, noHeat]
[chilledWaterCool, noCool]

Description	Point Name navName	Tags	Point Type	UoM	History
Occupied Mode	Occ	occupied, cmd	Bool	Occ/UnOcc	COV, 30days
Chilled Water Valve	ChWVlvPos	chilled, water, valve, cmd	Num, 0	%	Int, 10min
Common Water Valve (Seasonal Chilled/Hot)	ChWHWVlvPos	common, water, valve, cmd	Num, 0	%	Int, 10min
Discharge Air Temperature	DaTemp	discharge, air, temp	Num, 1	F	Int, 10min
Fan Command	FanCmd	fan, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Fan Status	FanSts	fan, run, sensor	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Fan Speed	FanSpd	fan, speed, cmd	enum	Off/Low/Med/High	COV, 30days
Hot Water Valve	HWVlvPos	hot, water, valve, cmd	Num, 0	%	Int, 10min
HVAC Mode	HVACMode	hvac, run, cmd	enum	Heat/Cool	COV, 30days
Space Temperature	SpcTemp	zone, air, temp, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 10min
Space Temperature Setpoint (effective)	SpcTempSp	zone, air, effective, temp, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	F	COV, 30days
Occupied Cooling Setpoint	OccCoolSp	occ, cooling, zone, air, temp, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	F	COV, 30days
Occupied Heating Setpoint	OccHeatSp	occ, heating, zone, air, temp, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	F	COV, 30days
Unoccupied Cooling Setpoint	UnoccCoolSp	unocc, cooling, zone, air, temp, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	F	COV, 30days
Unoccupied Heating Setpoint	UnoccHeatSp	unocc, heating, zone, air, temp, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	F	COV, 30days
While the four occ/unocc heating/cooling setpoints above rarely change, their histories are needed in analytics to determine when temperatures have drifted too high or low.					

2.5 EF (Exhaust Fans)
equip, exhaust, fan

Description	Point Name navName	Tags	Point Type	UoM	History
Occupancy	Occ	occupied, cmd	Bool	Occ/UnOcc	COV, 30days
Exhaust Fan Enable	EFEnab	enable, cmd	Bool	Enabled/Disabled	COV, 30days
Exhaust Fan Command	EFCmd	fan, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Exhaust Fan Status	EFSts	fan, run, sensor	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Exhaust Fan Speed	EFSpd	fan, speed, cmd	Num, 0	%	Int, 10min
Exhaust Damper Command (open/closed)	EFDmprCmd	damper, cmd	Bool	Open/Closed	COV, 30days
Exhaust Damper Position	EFDmprPos	damper, cmd	Num, 0	%	Int, 10min
Exhaust Damper Status	EFDmprSts	damper, sensor	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Energy Points - Electric		equip, elec, meter, exhaust, fan [siteMeter, submeterOf]			
VFD Energy Total (accumulated)	EFVFDEnergy	exhaust, fan, elec, energy, total, sensor, hisTotalized	Num, 0	kWh	Int, 10min
VFD Power Total	EFVFDPower	exhaust, fan, elec, power, total, active, sensor	Num, 0	kW	Int, 10min

2.6 Chiller
equip, chiller, chilledWaterPlantRef,
[absorption, reciprocal, screw, centrifugal],
[waterCooled, airCooled]

Description	Point Name navName	Tags	Point Type	UoM	History
Chiller Enable	ChlrEnab	chiller, enable, cmd	Bool	Enabled/Disabled	COV, 30days
Chiller Command	ChlrCmd	chiller, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Chiller Status	ChlrSts	chiller, run, sensor	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Chiller Compressor Stage Command	ChlrStg(1-n)Cmd	chiller, stage, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Chiller Compressor Stage Status	ChlrStg(1-n)Sts	chiller, stage, sensor	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Chiller Compressor Stage	ChlrStg	chiller, stage, sensor	Num, 0		Int, 10min
Chiller Load	ChlrLoad	chiller, load, sensor	Num, 0	%	Int, 10min
Tons	ChlrTons	chilled, water, power, sensor	Num, 0	tonref	Int, 10min
Condenser Water Isolation Valve	CWIsoVlvCmd	condenser, isolation, valve, cmd	Bool	Open/Closed	COV, 30days
Condesner Water Circulation Pump	CWCPCmd	condenser, circ, pump, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Condenser Water Entering Temperature	CWETemp	condenser, water, entering, temp, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 10min
Condenser Water Leaving Temperature	CWLTemp	condenser, water, leaving, temp, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 10min
Chilled Water Isolation Valve	ChWIsoVlvCmd	chilled, isolation, valve, cmd	Bool	Open/Closed	COV, 30days
Chilled Water Entering Temperature	ChWETemp	chilled, water, entering, temp, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 10min
Chilled Water Leaving Temperature	ChWLTemp	chilled, water, leaving, temp, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 10min
Chilled Water Setpoint	ChWSp	chilled, water, leaving, temp, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	F	COV, 30days
Chilled Water Pump Command	ChWP(1-n)Cmd	chilled, water, pump, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Chilled Water Pump Speed	ChWP(1-n)Spd	chilled, water, pump, speed, cmd	Num,0	%	Int, 10min
Chilled Water Flow	ChWFlow	chilled, water, flow, sensor	Num, 0	gal/min	Int, 10min
Chilled Water Differential Presssure	ChWDP	chilled, water, delta, pressure, sensor	Num, 0	gal/min	Int, 10min
Oil Temp	ChlrOilTemp	oil, temp, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 10min
Oil Heater Command	ChlrOilHeatCmd	oil, heater, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Oil Heater Status	ChlrOilHeatSts	oil, heater, run, sensor	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days

2.7 Boiler
equip, boiler, hotWaterPlantRef,
[condensing, automospheric]
[hot water, steam]
[oil, gas]

Description	Point Name navName	Tags	Point Type	UoM	History
Boiler Enable	BlrEnab	boiler, enable, cmd	Bool	Enabled/Disabled	COV, 30days
Boiler Command	BlrCmd	boiller, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Boiler Status	BlrSts	boiller, run, sensor	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Entering Water Temperature	BlrETemp	entering, water, temp, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 10min
Leaving Water Temperature	BlrLTemp	leaving, water, temp, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 10min
Boiler Leaving Setpoint	BlrLTempSp	leaving, water, temp, sp, hisMode:cov	Num, 0	F	COV, 30days
Boiler Isolation Valve	BlrIsoVlvCmd	isolation, valve, cmd	Bool	Open/Closed	COV, 30days
Boiler Circulation Pump	BlrCPCmd	pump, circ, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Firing Rate	BlrFiringRate	boiler,firingRate, sensor	Num, 0	%	Int, 10min
Hot Water Pump Command	HWP(1-n)Cmd	hot, water, pump, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Hot Water Pump Speed	HWP(1-n)Spd	hot, water, pump, speed, cmd	Num,0	%	Int, 10min
Systems with Heat Recovery					
Heat Recovery Circulation Pump Command	HRUCPCmd	pump, circ, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Heat Recovery Circulation Pump Status	HRUCPSts	pump, circ, run, sensor	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Energy Points - Gas		equip, gas, meter, boiler			
Gas Flow	BlrGasFlow	gas, flow, sensor	Num, 0	ccf/h	Int, 10min
Gas Volume (accumulated)	BlrGasVol	gas, volume, sensor, hisTotalized	Num, 0	ccf	Int, 10min
Gas Energy (accumulated)	BlrGasEnergy	gas, energy, sensor, hisTotalized	Num, 0	Mmbtu	Int, 10min
Gas Power	BlrGasPower	gas, power, sensor	Num, 0	MMbtu/h	Int, 10min
Energy Points - Water		equip, water, meter, boiler			
Boiler Water Temperature Entering	BlrETemp	water, temp, entering, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 10min
Boiler Water Temperature Leaving	BlrLTemp	water, temp, leaving, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 10min
Boiler Water Flow	BlrFlow	water, flow, sensor	Num, 1	gal/min	Int, 10min
Boiler Water Volume (accumulated)	BlrVol	water, volume, hisTotalized, sensor	Num, 0	gal	Int, 10min
Boiler Water Energy (accumulated)	BlrWEnergy	water, energy, hisTotalized, sensor	Num, 0	MMbtu	Int, 10min
Boiler Water Power	BlrWPower	water, power, sensor	Num, 0	MMbtu/h	Int, 10min

Energy Points - Heat Recovery Water		equip, water, meter, boiler, hru			

Heat Recovery Water Temp Entering	HRUWEtemp	water, temp, entering, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 10min
Heat Recovery Water Temp Leaving	HRUWLTemp	water, temp, leaving, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 10min
Heat Recovery Water Flow	HRUWFlow	water, flow, sensor	Num, 0	gal/min	Int, 10min
Heat Recovery Water Volume (accumulated)	HRUWVol	water, volume, hisTotalized, sensor	Num, 0	gal	Int, 10min
Heat Recovery Water Energy (accumulated)	HRUWEnergy	water, energy, hisTotalized, sensor	Num, 0	MMbtu	Int, 10min
Heat Recovery Water Power	HRUWPower	water, power, sensor	Num, 0	MMbtu/h	Int, 10min

2.8 Fans (individual)
Discharge Fan
equip, discharge, fan
Return Fan
equip, return, fan
Exhaust Fan
equip, exhaust, fan
Relief Fan
equip, relief, fan
FCU Fan
equip, fcu, fan
Cooling Tower
equip, coolingTower, fan

Description	Point Name navName	Tags	Point Type	UoM	History
Fan Command	FanCmd	fan, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Fan Status	FanSts	fan, run, sensor	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Fan Speed	FanSpeed	fan, speed cmd, hisMode:cov	enum	Off/Low/Med/High	COV, 30days
Fan VFD Speed	FanVFDSpd	fan, speed, cmd	Num, 0	%	Int, 10min
Fan VFD Frequency	FanVFDFreq	fan, freq, sensor	Num, 0	Hz	Int, 10min
Fan Speed Low	FanSpdLow	fan, speed, low, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Fan Speed Medium	FanSpdMed	fan, speed, medium, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Fan Speed High	FanSpdHigh	fan, speed, high, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days

VFD Energy Total (accumulated)	VFDEnergy	fan, elec, energy, total, sensor, hisTotalized	Num, 0	kWh	Int, 10min
VFD Power Total	VFDPower	fan, elec, power, total, active, sensor	Num, 0	kW	Int, 10min

Pumps (individual)
Chiller Circ Pump
equip, pump, chiller, circ, primary
ChW Pump
equip, pump, chilled, secondary
Boiler Circ Pump
equip, pump, boiler, circ, primary
HW Loop Pump
equip, pump, hot, secondary
DHW Loop Pump
equip, pump, domestic, hot
GHW Pump
equip, pump, glycol, hot
CT Pump
equip, pump, coolingTower
CW Pump
equip, pump, condenser

Description		Tags	Point Type	UoM	History
Pump Enable	PumpEnab	pump, enable, cmd	Bool	Enabled/Disabled	COV, 30days
Pump Command	PumpCmd	pump, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Pump Status	PumpSts	pump, run, sensor	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Pump VFD Speed	PumpVFDSpd	pump, speed, cmd	Num, 0	%	Int, 10min
Pump VFD Frequency	PumpVFDFreq	pump, freq, sensor	Num, 0	Hz	Int, 10min
Energy Points - Electric		equip, elec, meter, pump			
VFD Energy Total (accumulated)	VFDEnergy	pump, elec, energy, hisTotalized, sensor	Num, 0	kWh	Int, 10min
VFD Power Total	VFDPower	pump, elec, power, active, hisTotalized, sensor	Num, 0	kW	Int, 10min
Energy Points - Water		equip, water, meter, chiller			
Water Temperature Entering	Etemp	water, temp, entering, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 10min
Water Temperature Leaving	LTemp	water, temp, leaving, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 10min
Water Flow	Flow	water, flow, sensor	Num, 1	gal/min	Int, 10min
Water Volume (accumulated)	Vol	water, volume, hisTotalized, sensor	Num, 0	gal	Int, 10min
Water Energy (accumulated)	WtrEnergy	water, energy, hisTotalized, sensor	Num, 0	MMbtu	Int, 10min
Water Power	WtrPower	water, power, sensor	Num, 0	MMbtu/h	Int, 10min

2.9 CHWS (Chiller Water System)
equip, chilledWaterPlant

Description	Point Name navName	Tags	Point Type	UoM	History
Chilled Water Flow	ChWFlow	chilled, flow, sensor	Num, 1	gal/min	Int, 10min
Chilled Water Volume (accumulated)	ChWVol	chilled, volume, sensor, hisTotalized	Num, 0	gal	Int, 10min
Chilled Water Supply Temp	ChWSupTemp	chilled, water, leaving, temp, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 10min
Chilled Water Supply Temp Setpoint	ChWSupTempSp	chilled, water, leaving, temp, sp	Num, 0	F	COV, 24 hr
Chilled Water Return Temp	ChWRetTemp	chilled, water, entering, temp, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 10min
Chilled Water Pressure Delta	ChWDP	chilled, water, pressure, delta, sensor	Num, 0	psi	Int, 10 min
Chilled Water Pressure Delta Setpoint	ChWDPSp	chilled, water, pressure, delta, sp	Num, 0	psi	COV, 24 hr
Energy Points - Water		equip, water, meter, chilledWaterPlant, [siteMeter, submeterOf]			
Chilled Water Temperature Entering	ChWEtemp	chilled, water, temp, entering, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 10min
Chilled Water Temperature Leaving	ChWLTemp	chilled, water, temp, leaving, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 10min
Chilled Water Flow	ChWFlow	chilled, water, flow, sensor	Num, 1	gal/min	Int, 10min
Chilled Water Volume (accumulated)	ChWVol	chilled, water, volume, sensor, hisTotalized	Num, 0	gal	Int, 10min
Chilled Water Energy (accumulated)	ChWEnergy	chilled, water, energy, sensor, hisTotalized	Num, 0	MMbtu	Int, 10min
Chilled Water Power	ChWPower	chilled, water, power, sensor	Num, 0	MMbtu/h	Int, 10min
Chilled Water Building Loop Pumps		equip, chilled, water, pump, secondary			
Building Loop Pump Enable	ChWPEnab	chilled, water, pump, enable, cmd	Bool	Enabled/Disabled	COV, 30days
Building Loop Pump Command	ChWPCmd	chilled, water, pump, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Building Loop Pump Status	ChWPSts	chilled, water, pump, run, sensor	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Building Loop Pump VFD Speed	ChWPVFDSpd	chilled, water, pump, speed, cmd	Num, 0	%	Int, 10min
Building Loop Pump VFD Frequency	ChWPVFDFreq	chilled, water, pump, freq, sensor	Num, 0	Hz	Int, 10min
Building Loop Return Valve Command	ChWRetVlvCmd	chilled, water, return, isolation, valve, cmd	Bool	Open/Closed	COV, 30days
Building Loop Return Valve Sensor	ChWRetVlvSts	chilled, water, return, valve, sensor	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Energy Points - Electric		equip, elec, meter, chilled, water, pump, [siteMeter, submeterOf]			
VFD Energy Total (accumulated)	ChWPVFDEnergy	chilled, water, pump, elec, energy, total, sensor, hisTotalized	Num, 0	kWh	Int, 10min
VFD Power Total	ChWPVFDPower	chilled, water, pump, elec, power, total, active, sensor	Num, 0	kW	Int, 10min

2.10Chilled Water Heat Exchanger
equip, chilled, water, heatExchanger

Chilled Water Heat Exchanger Enabled	HxChWEnab	enable, cmd	Bool	Enabled/Disabled	COV, 30days
Chilled Water Heat Exchanger Command	HxChWCmd	run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Chilled Water Heat Exchanger Runtime	HXChWRun	chilled, water, total, sensor	Num, 1	h	Int, 10min
Chilled Water Entering Temperature	HxChWETemp	chilled, water, entering, temp	Num, 1	F	Int, 10min
Chilled Water Leaving Temperature	HxChWLTemp	chilled, water, leaving, temp	Num, 1	F	Int, 10min
Chilled Water Isolation Valve	HxChWIsoVlvCmd	chilled, water, isolation, valve, cmd	Bool	Open/Closed	COV, 30days
Chilled Water Circulation Pump Command	HxChWCPCmd	chilled, water, circ, pump, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Chilled Water Circulation Pump Status	HxChWCPSts	chilled, water, circ, pump, run, sensor	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Condenser Water Entering Temperature	HxCWETemp	condenser, entering, water, temp	Num, 1	F	Int, 10min
Condesner Water Leaving Temperature	HxCWLTemp	condenser, leaving, water, temp	Num, 1	F	Int, 10min
Condesner Water Isolation Valve	HxCWIsovlvCmd	condenser, isolation, valve, cmd	Bool	Open/Closed	COV, 30days
Condenser Circ Pump Command	HxCWCPCmd	condenser, water, circ, pump, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Condenser Circ Pump Status	HxCWCPSts	condenser, water, circ, pump, sensor	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days

2.11 HWS (Hot Water System)
equip, hotWaterPlant,

Description	Point Name navName	Tags	Point Type	UoM	History
Hot Water Flow	HWFlow	hot, water, flow, sensor	Num, 1	gal/min	Int, 10min
Hot Water Volume (accumulated)	HWVol	hot, water, volume, sensor, hisTotalized	Num, 0	gal	Int, 10min
Hot Water Supply Temp	HWSupTemp	hot, water, leaving, temp, sensor	Num, 1	F	COV, 15min
Hot Water Supply Temp Setpoint	HWSupTempSp	hot, water, leaving, temp, sp	Num, 0	F	COV, 24 hr
Hot Water Return Temp	HWRetTemp	hot, water, entering, temp, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 10min
Hot Water Differential Pressure	HWDP	hot, water, pressure, delta, sensor	Num, 1	psi	Int, 10 min
Hot Water Differential Pressure Setpoint	HWDPSp	hot, water, pressure, delta, sp	Num, 1	psi	COV, 24 hr
Energy Points - Water		equip, meter, hotWaterPlant, [siteMeter, submeterOf]			
Hot Water Temperature Entering	HWEtemp	hot, water, temp, entering, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 10min
Hot Water Temperature Leaving	HWLTemp	hot, water, temp, leaving, sensor	Num, 1	F	Int, 10min
Hot Water Flow	HWFlow	hot, water, flow, sensor	Num, 1	gal/min	Int, 10min
Hot Water Volume (accumulated)	HWVol	hot, water, volume, sensor, hisTotalized	Num, 0	gal	Int, 10min
Hot Water Energy (accumulated)	HWEnergy	hot, water, energy, sensor, hisTotalized	Num, 0	MMbtu	Int, 10min
Hot Water Power	HWPower	hot, water, power, sensor	Num, 0	MMbtu/h	Int, 10min
Building Hot Water Loop Pumps		equip, secondary, hot, water, pump,			
Building Loop Pump Enable	HWPEnab	hot, water, pump, enable, cmd	Bool	Enabled/Disabled	COV, 30days
Building Loop Pump Command	HWPCmd	hot, water, pump, run, cmd	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Building Loop Pump Status	HWPSts	hot, water, pump, run, sensor	Bool	On/Off	COV, 30days
Building Loop Pump VFD Speed	HWPVFDSpd	hot, water, pump, speed, cmd	Num, 0	%	Int, 10min
Building Loop Pump VFD Frequency	HWPVFDFreq	hot, water, pump, freq, sensor	Num, 0	Hz	Int, 10min
Energy Points - Electric		equip, elec, meter, pump, hotWaterPlant, [siteMeter, submeterOf]			
VFD Energy Total (accumulated)	HWPVFDEnergy	hot, water, pump, elec, energy, total, sensor, hisTotalized	Num, 0	kWh	Int, 10min
VFD Power Total	HWPVFDPower	hot, water, pump, elec, power, total, active, sensor	Num, 0	kW	Int, 10min

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INTEGRATION

1. Approved Summary list shall be incorporated into the BAS system, including controls logic trees and Graphics User Interface,

END OF 23 09 02

SECTION 230923 - CONTROL VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes control valves and actuators for DDC systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230900 "Energy Management System and Building Automation System for HVAC Control" control equipment and software, relays, electrical power devices, uninterruptible power supply units, wire, and cable.
2. Section 230719 “HVAC Piping Insulation” for requirements that relate to valve insulation.

C. Control valves shall not be used as manual isolation or service valves. Use appropriate full port valves for equipment and sectional header isolation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
2. Include diagrams for pneumatic signal and main air tubing.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Schedule and design calculations for control valves and actuators, including the following:

a. Flow at project design and minimum flow conditions.
b. Pressure differentials drop across valve at project design flow condition.
c. Maximum system pressure differential drop (pump close-off pressure) across valve at project minimum flow condition.
d. Design and minimum control valve coefficient with corresponding valve position.
e. Maximum close-off pressure.
f. Leakage flow at maximum system pressure differential.
g. Torque required at worst case condition for sizing actuator.
h. Actuator selection indicating torque provided.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label products to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code where required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional designer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to size products where indicated as delegated design.

D. Ground Fault: Products shall not fail due to ground fault condition when suitably grounded.

E. Determine control valve sizes and flow coefficients by ISA 75.01.01.

F. Control valve characteristics and rangeability shall comply with ISA 75.11.01.

G. Insulation Requirements for all valve bodies shall comply with Pipe Insulation under 230719. Insulation on all actuator valve bodies shall be constructed to be water resistant and removable for servicing and repair. The removable section shall be constructed so as not interfere with actuator or linkage operation and provided fasteners for reinstallation without the need for any additional material or tools.

H. Selection Criteria:

1. Control valves shall be suitable for operation at following conditions:

   a. Chilled Water: 40-60 degrees F. and 50 psig.
   b. Heating Hot Water: <40-200 degrees F and 50 psig.

2. Fail positions unless otherwise indicated:

   a. Chilled Water: Last position.
   b. Heating Hot Water: Open.

3. Minimum Cv shall be calculated at 10 percent of design flow, with a coincident pressure differential equal to the system design pump head.
4. In water systems, select modulating control valves at terminal equipment for a design Cv based on a pressure drop of 5 psig at design flow unless otherwise indicated.
5. Modulating valve sizes for steam service shall provide a pressure drop at design flow equal to lesser of the following:

   a. 50 percent of the valve inlet pressure.
   b. 50 percent of the absolute steam pressure at the valve inlet.
6. Control valve assemblies shall be provided and delivered from a single manufacturer as a complete assembly.
7. The manufacturer shall warrant all components for a period of 5 years from the date of production with the first two years unconditional.

2.2 BALL-STYLE CONTROL VALVES

A. Ball Valves with Single Port and Characterized Disk:
1. Pressure Rating for NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Nominal 600 psig.
2. Pressure Rating for NPS 1-1/4 through NPS 2: Nominal 400 psig.
3. Pressure Rating for NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 6: In accordance with ANSI 125, Class B.
4. Close-off Pressure NPS 2 and Smaller: 200 psig .
5. Close-off Pressure NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 6: ANSI Class 125B: 175 psid ; ANSI Class 250: 310 psid.
6. Process Temperature Range: Zero to 250 deg F.
7. Body and Tail Piece NPS 2 and Smaller Nickel plated (forged) brass.
8. Body and Tail Piece NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 6: Cast iron GG25.
9. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded (NPT) female ends.

10. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 6: Flanged ANSI Class 125B.

11. Ball NPS 3/4 and Smaller: Chrome-plated brass.
12. Ball NPS 1 through NPS 6:- Stainless steel.
13. Stem and Stem Extension:

    a. Material to match ball.
    b. Blowout-proof design.

14. Ball Seats: PTFE (Tefzel), (2) EPDM O-rings.
15. Stem Seal: Lubricated EPDM O-rings (2).
16. Characterizing Disc NPS 2 and Smaller: Tefzel.
17. Characterizing Disc NPS 2 through NPS 6: Stainless steel.
18. Flow Characteristic: Equal percentage.
19. Leakage: 0%.

B. Ball Valves with Two Ports and Characterized Disk:
1. Pressure Rating for NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Nominal 600 psig.
2. Pressure Rating for NPS 1-1/4 through NPS 2: Nominal 400 psig.
3. Close-off Pressure: 200 psig (1379 kPa).
4. Process Temperature Range: Zero to 250 deg F.
5. Body and Tail Piece: Nickel plated (forged) brass.
6. End Connections: Threaded (NPT) female ends.
7. Ball NPS 3/4 and Smaller: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Ball: NPS 1 through NPS 6:- Stainless steel.
9. Stem and Stem Extension:

    a. Material to match ball.
    b. Blowout-proof design.

10. Ball Seats: PTFE (Tefzel), EPDM O-rings.
11. Stem Seal: Lubricated EPDM O-rings.
12. Flow Characteristics for A-Port: Equal percentage.
13. Flow Characteristics for B-Port: Modified for constant common port flow.
14. Leakage (control port): 0%.

C. Pressure-Independent Ball Valves NPS 2 and Smaller:
1. Performance:
    a. Pressure Rating for NPS 3/4 and Smaller:360 psig
    b. Pressure Rating for NPS 1 through NPS 6: In accordance with ANSI 125, Class B.
    c. Close-off pressure for NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 75 psig
    d. Close-off Pressure NPS 2 and Smaller: 200 psig.
    e. Close-off Pressure NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 6: ANSI Class 125B: 175 psid; ANSI Class 250: 310 psid.
    f. Process Temperature Range for NPS 3/4 and Smaller: Between 36 to 212 deg F.
    g. Process Temperature Range for NPS 6 and Smaller: Between 14 to 250 deg F.
    h. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded (NPT) female ends.
    i. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 6: Flanged ANSI Class 125B.

2. Body for NPS 2 and Smaller: Forged brass, nickel plated, and with threaded ends.
3. Body for NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 6: Cast iron GG25.
4. Ball: Stainless steel.
5. Stem and Stem Extension: Stainless steel, blowout-proof design.
6. Ball Seats: PTFE (Tefzel), EPDM O-rings.
7. Stem Seal: Lubricated EPDM O-rings.

8. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: An integral pressure regulator located upstream of characterized ball to regulate pressure, to maintain a constant pressure differential over the operating pressure differential range of 5 to 50 psig maintaining the flow with an accuracy of +/- 5% due to system pressure fluctuations. Two internal P/T ports shall be incorporated for differential pressure verification. Replaceable cartridges are not permitted.
9. NPS 6 and Smaller: An ultrasonic flow meter (accuracy +/- 2%) shall be integrated with a characterized control valve providing analog flow feedback. The valve shall reposition to maintain the required flow with a +/- 5% accuracy over a pressure differential range of 1 to 50 psig (7 to 350 kPa). The flow meter shall incorporate an algorithm to automatically compensate for the glycol compensation.
10. Control valve shall be equal percentage flow characteristic, other than where noted as a linear flow characteristic. Flow settings shall be field-modifiable, and may be modified inline.
11. Coil Optimization: Two immersion temperature sensors for supply and return coil water temperatures shall be incorporated into the valve assembly. Software shall control the valve to avoid the coil differential temperature from falling below a programmed setpoint. Real-time data and configuration of valve] operating parameters shall be available by BTL listed BACnet MS/TP, BACnet/IP, MODBUS or HTTP. Monitored points shall include inlet and outlet coil water temperatures, absolute flow, absolute valve position, absolute coil power and total heating/cooling energy in BTU/hr. Configuration points shall include valve, flow and power settings. Historical trend data shall be stored for up to 13 months and be retrievable in a standard date-time stamped format.

2.3 BUTTERFLY-STYLE CONTROL VALVES

A. Commercial-Grade, Two-Way Butterfly Valves:
1. Performance:

   a. Bi-directional bubble tight shutoff at 250 psig.
   b. Comply with MSS SP-67 or MSS SP-68.
   c. Rotation: Zero to 90 degrees.
   d. Linear or modified equal percentage flow characteristic.

2. Body: Cast iron ASTM A126, Class B, ductile iron ASTM A536 or cast steel ASTM A216/A216M WCB fully lugged, suitable for mating to ASME B16.5 flanges.
3. Disc: 316 stainless steel.
4. Shaft: 316 or 17-4 PH stainless steel.
5. Seat: Reinforced EPDM or reinforced PTFE with retaining ring.
6. Shaft Bushings: Reinforced PTFE or stainless steel.
7. Replaceable seat, disc, and shaft bushings.
8. Corrosion-resistant nameplate indicating:

   a. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
   b. Body size.
   c. Body and trim materials.
   d. Flow arrow.

B. Commercial-Grade, Three-Way Butterfly Valves:
1. Arrangement: Two valves mated to a fabricated tee with interconnecting mechanical linkage.
2. Performance:

   a. Bi-directional bubble tight shutoff at 250 psig.
   b. Comply with MSS SP-67 or MSS SP-68.
   c. Rotation: Zero to 90 degrees.
   d. Linear or modified equal percentage flow characteristic.

3. Body: Cast iron ASTM A126, Class B, ductile iron ASTM A536 or cast steel ASTM A216/A216M WCB fully lugged, suitable for mating to ASME B16.5 flanges.

4. Disc: 316 stainless steel.
5. Shaft: 316 or 17-4 PH stainless steel.
6. Seat: Reinforced EPDM or reinforced PTFE seat with retaining ring.
7. Shaft Bushings: Reinforced PTFE or stainless steel.
8. Replaceable seat, disc, and shaft bushings.
9. Corrosion-resistant nameplate indicating:

    a. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
    b. Body size.
    c. Body and trim materials.
    d. Flow arrow.

2.4 GLOBE-STYLE CONTROL VALVES

A. General Globe-Style Valve Requirements:

1. Globe-style control valve body dimensions shall comply with ISA 75.08.01.
2. Construct the valves to be serviceable from the top.
3. Reduced trim for one nominal size smaller shall be available for industrial valves NPS 1 (DN 25) and larger.
4. Replaceable seats and plugs.
5. Furnish each control valve with a corrosion-resistant nameplate indicating the following:

    a. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
    b. Body and trim size.
    c. Arrow indicating direction of flow.
6. Control valve assemblies shall be provided and delivered from a single manufacturer as a complete assembly.
7. The manufacturer shall warrant all components for a period of 5 years from the date of production with the first two years unconditional.

B. Two-Way Globe Valves NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Globe Style: Single port.
2. Body: Bronze with ANSI Class 250 rating.
3. End Connections: Threaded.
4. Bonnet: Screwed.
5. Packing: EPDM O-ring.
6. Plug, Seat, and Stem: Brass.
7. Process Temperature Range: 20 to 280 deg F.
8. Ambient Operating Temperature: Minus 22 to 122 deg F.
9. Leakage: ANSI Class VI.
10. Equal percentage flow characteristic.

C. Three-Way Globe Valves NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Globe Style: Mix flow pattern.
2. Body: Bronze with ANSI Class 250 rating.
3. End Connections: Threaded.
4. Bonnet: Screwed.
5. Packing: EPDM O-ring.
6. Plug, Seat, and Stem: Brass.
7. Process Temperature Range: 20 to 280 deg F.
8. Ambient Operating Temperature: Minus 22 to 122 deg F.
9. Leakage: ANSI Class VI.
10. Modified equal percentage flow characteristic.

D. Two-Way Globe Valves NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6:

1. Globe Style: Single port.
2. Body: Cast iron complying with ASME B61.1, Class 125.
3. End Connections: Flanged, suitable for mating to ASME B16.5, Class 150 flanges.
4. Bonnet: Bolted.
5. Packing: PTFE cone-ring.

6. Plug: Top or bottom guided.
7. Plug, Seat, and Stem: Brass or stainless steel.
8. Process Temperature Rating: 35 to 281 deg F.
9. Leakage: 0.1 percent of maximum flow.
10. Rangeability: Varies with valve size between 6 and 10 to 1.
11. Modified linear flow characteristic.

E. Industrial-Grade Straight-Through Globe Valves NPS 1 and Larger:
1. Globe Style: Single port.
2. Body: Cast iron or cast steel.
3. End Connections for NPS 2: Threaded.
4. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Raised face flanged.
5. Bonnet: Bolted.
6. Packing: PTFE V-ring.
7. Plug: Cage guided and unbalanced.
8. Plug, Seat, and Stem: 416 stainless-steel plug and seat, 17-4 PH stainless-steel cage and 316 stainless-steel stem.
9. Valve Stem: Thread and pin stem to plug.
10. Valve Stem Finish: Polished to 5 microinches rms or less.
11. Plug and Seat Surfaces: Hardened facing.
12. Process Temperature Range: Zero to 450 deg F.
13. Ambient Operating Temperature: Minus 20 to plus 150 deg F.
14. Leakage: FCI 70-2, Class IV.
15. Flow Characteristic: Equal percentage.

2.5 SOLENOID VALVES

A. Description:

1. Action: Either normally open or normally closed in the event of electrical power failure as required by the application.
2. Size to close against the system pressure.
3. Manual override capable.
4. Heavy-duty assembly.
5. Body: Brass.
6. Seats and Discs: NBR or PTFE.
7. Solenoid Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4.

2.6 ELECTRIC AND ELECTRONIC CONTROL VALVE ACTUATORS

A. Agency Listings: ISO 9001, UL 873 or UL 60730, CE and CSA.

B. The valve assembly (control valve and actuator) shall be provided and delivered froma single manufacturer.

C. The manufacturer shall warrant all components for a period of 5 years from the date of production with the first two years unconditional.

D. Actuators for Hydronic Control Valves: Capable of closing valve against system pump shutoff head.

E. Actuators for Steam Control Valves: Shutoff against 1.5 times steam design pressure.

F. Position indicator and graduated scale on each actuator.

G. Type: Motor operated, with or without gears, electric and electronic.

H. Voltage: Voltage selection delegated to professional designing control system.

I. Deliver torque required for continuous uniform movement of controlled device from limit to limit when operated at rated voltage.

J. Function properly within a range of 85 to 120 percent of nameplate voltage.

K. Field Adjustment:

1. Spring Return Actuators: Easily switchable from fail open to fail closed in the field without replacement.
2. Gear Type Actuators: External manual adjustment mechanism to allow manual positioning when the actuator is not powered.

L. Two-Position Actuators: Single direction, spring return or reversing type.

M. Modulating Actuators:

1. Operation: Capable of stopping at all points across full range and starting in either direction from any point in range.
2. Control Input Signal:
   a. Proportional: Actuator drives proportional to input signal and modulates throughout its angle of rotation. Suitable for zero- to 10-V signals. (EMS Prefer to remove this range to standardize range.)
   b. Programmable Multi-Function: (EMS Prefers this option. It will be better data for future AI data analytics for energy savings)

      1) programmable.
      2) Diagnostic: Feedback of hunting or oscillation, mechanical overload, mechanical travel, and mechanical load limit.
      3) Service Data: Include, at a minimum, number of hours powered and number of hours in motion.

N. Position Feedback:
1. Where indicated, equip modulating actuators with a position feedback through voltage signal for remote monitoring. (e.g. VAV damper, hydronic valve position, non-safety related indication only applications where other feedback sensors are available.)
2. Provide a position indicator and graduated scale on each actuator indicating open and closed travel limits.

O. Fail-Safe:

1. Where indicated, provide actuator to fail to an end position.
2. Mechanical spring return mechanism to drive controlled device to an end position (open or close) on loss of power.
3. Electronic fail-safe shall incorporate an active balancing circuit to maintain equal charging rates among the Super Capacitors. The power fail position shall be proportionally adjustable between 0 to 100% in 10 degree increments with a 2 second operational delay.

P. Integral Overload Protection:

1. Provide against overload throughout the entire operating range in both directions.
2. Electronic overload, digital rotation sensing circuitry, mechanical end switches, or magnetic clutches are acceptable methods of protection.

Q. Valve Attachment:
1. Attach actuator to valve drive shaft in a way that ensures maximum transfer of power and torque without slippage.
2. Actuators shall be capable of being mechanically and electrically paralleled to increase torque if required.
3. V-bolt dual nut clamp with a V-shaped toothed cradle; directly couple and amount to the valve bonnet stem, or ISO-style direct-coupled mounting pad.

R. Temperature and Humidity:

1. Temperature: Suitable for operating temperature range encountered by application with minimum operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 120 deg F.
2. Humidity: Suitable for humidity range encountered by application; minimum operating range shall be from 5 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.

S. Enclosure:

1. Suitable for ambient conditions encountered by application.
2. NEMA Type 1 for indoor installation in an equipment enclosure.
3. NEMA Type 2 for indoor and protected applications.
4. NEMA Type 4 or Type 4X for outdoor and unprotected applications.
5. Provide actuator enclosure with heater and control where required by application.

T. Stroke Time:
1. Select operating speed to be compatible with equipment and system operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTROL VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Control Valves:

1. Select from valves specified in "Control Valves" Article to achieve performance requirements and characteristics indicated while subjected to full range of system operation encountered.
2. Unless otherwise noted, select valves as follows,
   a. Pressure-independent ball valves for systems controlled with VFDs.
   b. Ball valves with single port and characterized disk for all NPS 2” and smaller.
   c. Globe valves for all NPS 2-1/2” and larger applications.
   d. Butterfly valves, as required, for sizes larger than NPS 6” or outdoor chiller plant operation.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Furnish and install products required to satisfy most stringent requirements indicated.

B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.

C. Properly support instruments, tubing, piping, wiring, and conduits to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment when subjected to a

force.

D. Provide ceiling, floor, roof, and wall openings and sleeves required by installation. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, or cutting, check location first for concealed products that could potentially be damaged. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.

E. Firestop penetrations made in fire-rated assemblies and seal penetrations made in acoustically rated assemblies.

F. Fastening Hardware:

1. Pipe wrenches, pliers, and other grooved tools that will cause injury to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other pa are prohibited for assembling and tightening nuts.
2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.

G. Install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.

3.3 ELECTRIC POWER

A. Furnish and install electrical power to products requiring electrical connections.

B. Furnish and install circuit breakers. Comply with requirements in Section 262816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers."

C. Furnish and install power wiring. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

D. Furnish and install raceways. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONTROL VALVES

A. Install pipe reducers for valves smaller than line size. Position reducers as close to valve as possible but at distance to avoid interference and impact to performance. Install with manufacturer-recommended clearance.

B. Install flanges or unions to allow drop-in and -out valve installation.

C. Where indicated, install control valve with three-valve bypass manifold to allow for control valve isolation and removal without interrupting system flow by providing manual throttling valve in bypass pipe.

D. Install drain valves in piping upstream and downstream of each control valve installed in a three-valve manifold and for each control valve larger than NPS 4.

E. Install pressure temperature taps in piping upstream and downstream of each control valve larger than NPS 2.

F. Valve Orientation:

1. Install valves with actuators per manufactures recommendations for the specific application.

2. Where possible, install globe and ball valves installed in horizontal piping with stems upright and not more than 15 degrees off of vertical, not inverted.
3. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.
4. Where possible, install butterfly valves that are installed in horizontal piping with stems in horizontal position and with low point of disc opening with direction of flow.

G. Clearance:

1. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support of valves that cannot be handled by service personnel without hoisting mechanism.
2. Install valves with at least 12 inches of clear space around valve and between valves and adjacent surfaces.
3. Assure actuator indicators are visible.

H. Threaded Valves:

1. Note internal length of threads in valve ends, and proximity of valve internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into valve.
2. Align threads at point of assembly.
3. Apply thread compound to external pipe threads, except where dry seal threading is specified.
4. Assemble joint, wrench tight. Apply wrench on valve end as pipe is being threaded.

I. Flanged Valves:

1. Align flange surfaces parallel.
2. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly with a torque wrench.

J. Connect electrical devices and components to electrical grounding system. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

K. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Each piece of wire, cable, and tubing shall have the same cable designation at each end for operators to determine continuity ~~at~~ and also the unique wire designations to match points of connection. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

L. Install engraved phenolic nameplate with valve identification on valve..

3.5 CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

A. Control Valve Checkout:

1. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
2. Check valves for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check valves for proper installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that will impact performance.
4. For pneumatic products, verify air supply for each product is properly installed. (retrofit applications only)
5. For pneumatic valves, verify that pressure gauges are provided in each air line to valve actuator and positioner. (retrofit applications only)
6. Verify that control valves are installed correctly for flow direction.
7. Verify that valve body attachment is properly secured and sealed.
8. Verify that valve actuator and linkage attachment are secure.

9. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed, and connected to correct power source.
10. Verify that valve ball, disc, and plug travel are unobstructed.
11. After piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before insulating and balancing, inspect each valve for leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks. Replace the valve if leaks persist.

3.6 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING

A. Stroke and adjust control valves following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to zero percent (closed) back to 100 percent open.

B. Stroke control valves with pilot positioners. Adjust valve and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so valve is 100 percent open, 50 percent , and zero percent open at proper air pressures. (retrofit applications only)

C. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time of less than 30 seconds.

D. For control valves equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

END OF SECTION 230923

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes pipe and fitting materials and joining methods for the following:

1. Hot-water heating piping.
2. Chilled-water piping.
3. Dual Temperature water piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Pressure-seal fittings.
2. Chemical treatment.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.

B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.

C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.

D. Copper or Bronze Pressure-Seal Fittings:

1. Housing: Copper.
2. O-Rings and Pipe Stops: EPDM.
3. Tools: Manufacturer's special tools.
4. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.

E. Copper, Mechanically Formed Tee Option: For forming T-branch on copper water tube.

F. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, black steel with plain ends; welded and seamless, Grade B, and wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.

H. Steel Pressure-Seal Fittings:

1. Housing: Steel.
2. O-Rings and Pipe Stop: EPDM.
3. Tools: Manufacturer's special tool.
4. Minimum 300-psig working-pressure rating at 230 deg F.

I. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.

b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

F. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Description:

a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
b. Pressure Rating: 250 psig
c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Description:

a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
c. Pressure Rating: 300 psig
d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Description:

a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig
c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Description:

a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
b. Electroplated steel nipple, complying with ASTM F 1545.
c. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F
d. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.

e. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be any of the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 125, cast-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.

B. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.

C. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be any of the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 125, cast-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.

D. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

O. Install branch connections to mains using mechanically formed tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

P. Install valves according to Section 230523 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

S. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

T. Comply with requirements in Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for installation of expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides.

U. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for identifying piping.

V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

X. Paint (oil based) steel piping before installing.

3.3 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
6. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.

B. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet.
3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet.
4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet.
5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet.
6. NPS 3 and Larger: Maximum span, 12 feet.

C. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 3 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

H. Mechanically Formed, Copper-Tube-Outlet Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure, and brazed joints.

I. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.

3.6 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install bypass piping with ball valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.

D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections. Comply with requirements in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 23 29 23 - VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes separately enclosed, preassembled, combination VFCs, rated 600 V and less, for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CE: Conformite Europeene (European Compliance).

B. CPT: Control power transformer.

C. DDC: Direct digital control.

D. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. NC: Normally closed.

G. NO: Normally open.

H. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

I. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.

J. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

K. VFC: Variable-frequency motor controller.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and rating of VFC indicated.

1. Include dimensions and finishes for VFCs.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For each VFC indicated.

1. Include mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, showing dimensioned layout on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Required working clearances and required area above and around VFCs.
2. Show VFC layout and relationships between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements.
3. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support.
4. Indicate field measurements.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Product Certificates: For each VFC from manufacturer.

D. Harmonic Analysis Report: Provide Project-specific calculations and manufacturer's statement of compliance with IEEE 519.

E. Source quality-control reports.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VFCs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting thermal-magnetic circuit breaker and motor-circuit protector trip settings.
   b. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.
   c. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor control modules.
   d. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable timers, controls, and status and alarm points.
   e. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate, full-load currents.
   f. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that switch settings for motor-running overload protection suit actual motors to be protected.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
2. Control Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.
3. Indicating Lights: Two of each type and color installed.
4. Auxiliary Contacts: Furnish one spare(s) for each size and type of magnetic controller installed.
5. Power Contacts: Furnish three spares for each size and type of magnetic contactor installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
2. IEEE Compliance: Fabricate and test enclosed controllers according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 26 05 48.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
3. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed controllers of a single type through one source from a single manufacturer.
4. Comply with NFPA 70, “National Electrical Code.”
5. Comply with NECA 230, “Standard for Selecting, Installing, and Maintaining Electric Motors and Motor Controllers.”
6. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed controllers, minimum clearances between enclosed controllers, and for adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions and clearances.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. If stored in space that is not permanently enclosed and air conditioned, remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers and install temporary electric heating, with at least 250 W per controller.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for VFCs, including clearances between VFCs, and adjacent surfaces and other items.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace VFCs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Mitsubishi Electric.
2. Allen Bradley
3. Yaskawa Electric America, Inc.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General Requirements for VFCs:

1. VFCs and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Comply with NEMA ICS 7, NEMA ICS 61800-2, and UL 508A.

B. VFC Description: Variable-frequency motor controller, consisting of power converter that employs pulse-width-modulated inverter, factory built and tested in an enclosure, with integral disconnecting means and overcurrent and overload protection; listed and labeled by an NRTL as a complete unit; arranged to provide self-protection, protection, and variable-speed control of one or more three-phase induction motors by adjusting output voltage and frequency.

1. Units suitable for operation of NEMA MG 1, Design A and Design B motors, as defined by NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Part 30, "Application Considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable-Voltage or Adjustable-Frequency Controls or Both."
2. Units suitable for operation of inverter-duty motors as defined by NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Part 31, "Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors."
3. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Design and Rating: Match load type, such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.

D. Output Rating: Three phase; 10 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range; maximum voltage equals input voltage.

E. Unit Operating Requirements:

1. Input AC Voltage Unbalance: Not exceeding 3 percent.
2. Input Frequency Tolerance: Plus or minus 3 percent of VFC frequency rating.
3. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
4. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 96 percent under any load or speed condition.
5. Minimum Short-Circuit Current (Withstand) Rating: 65 kA.
6. Ambient Temperature Rating: Not less than 32 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
7. Humidity Rating: Less than 95 percent (noncondensing).
8. Altitude Rating: Not exceeding 3300 feet.
9. Overload Capability: 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds; minimum of 1.8 times the base load current for three seconds.
10. Starting Torque: Minimum 100 percent of rated torque from 3 to 60 Hz.
11. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 5 percent.
12. Output Carrier Frequency: Selectable; 0.5 to 15 kHz.
13. Stop Modes: Programmable; includes fast, free-wheel, and dc injection braking.

F. Inverter Logic: Microprocessor based, [32 bit, isolated from all power circuits.

G. Isolated Control Interface: Allows VFCs to follow remote-control signal over a minimum 40:1 speed range.

1. Signal: Electrical.

I. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:

1. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
2. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
3. Acceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
4. Deceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
5. Current Limit: 30 to minimum of 150 percent of maximum rating.

J. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:

1. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of the VFC, complying with UL 1449 SPD, Type 1 or Type 2.
2. Loss of Input Signal Protection: Selectable response strategy, including speed default to a percent of the most recent speed, a preset speed, or stop; with alarm.
3. Under- and overvoltage trips.
4. Inverter overcurrent trips.

5. VFC and Motor-Overload/Overtemperature Protection: Microprocessor-based thermal protection system for monitoring VFCs and motor thermal characteristics, and for providing VFC overtemperature and motor-overload alarm and trip; settings selectable via the keypad.
6. Critical frequency rejection, with three selectable, adjustable deadbands.
7. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
8. Loss-of-phase protection.
9. Reverse-phase protection.
10. Short-circuit protection.
11. Motor-overtemperature fault.
12. Each AC drive shall have single phase and over and under voltage protection of the drive and bypass system to ensure continued operation after utility power failures. Drive protection module shall be Allen Bradley 813S-V3-480V Ser B or pre approved equal by CMS. Protection modules shall monitor incoming 480V-3 phase and shall interrupt the 120V control circuit. Modules shall be installed inside drive cabinets.

K. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after drive fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction; adjustable delay time between restart attempts.

L. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VFC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to drive, motor, or load.

M. Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.

N. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.

1. Disconnect Rating: Not less than 115 percent of NFPA 70 motor full-load current rating or VFC input current rating, whichever is larger.
2. Auxiliary Contacts: NO or NC, arranged to activate before switch blades open.
4. Auxiliary contacts "a" and "b" arranged to activate with circuit-breaker handle.
5. NC alarm contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.

2.4 CONTROLS AND INDICATION

A. Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators displaying the following conditions:

1. Power on.
2. Run.
3. Overvoltage.
4. Line fault.
5. Overcurrent.
6. External fault.

B. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Manufacturer's standard front-accessible, sealed keypad and plain-English-language digital display; allows complete programming, program copying, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capability.

1. Keypad: In addition to required programming and control keys, include keys for HAND, OFF, and AUTO modes.

2. Security Access: Provide electronic security access to controls through identification and password with at least three levels of access: View only; view and operate; and view, operate, and service.

    a. Control Authority: Supports at least four conditions: Off, local manual control at VFC, local automatic control at VFC, and automatic control through a remote source.

C. Historical Logging Information and Displays:

1. Real-time clock with current time and date.
2. Running log of total power versus time.
3. Total run time.
4. Fault log, maintaining last four faults with time and date stamp for each.

D. Indicating Devices: Digital display and additional readout devices as required, mounted flush in VFC door and connected to display VFC parameters including, but not limited to:

1. Output frequency (Hz).
2. Motor speed (rpm).
3. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
4. Motor current (amperes).
5. Motor torque (percent).
6. Fault or alarming status (code).
7. PID feedback signal (percent).
8. DC-link voltage (V dc).
9. Set point frequency (Hz).
10. Motor output voltage (V ac).

E. Control Signal Interfaces:

1. Electric Input Signal Interface:

    a. A minimum of two programmable analog inputs: 0- to 10-V dc or 4- to 20-mA dc
    b. A minimum of six multifunction programmable digital inputs.

2. Remote Signal Inputs: Capability to accept any of the following speed-setting input signals from the DDC system for HVAC or other control systems:

    a. 0- to 10-V dc.
    b. 4- to 20-mA dc.
    c. Potentiometer using up/down digital inputs.
    d. Fixed frequencies using digital inputs.

3. Output Signal Interface: A minimum of one programmable analog output signal(s) (0- to 10- V dc or 4- to 20-mA dc operator-selectable "x"- to "y"-mA dc), which can be configured for any of the following:

    a. Output frequency (Hz).
    b. Output current (load).
    c. DC-link voltage (V dc).
    d. Motor torque (percent).
    e. Motor speed (rpm).
    f. Set point frequency (Hz).

4. Remote Indication Interface: A minimum of two programmable dry-circuit relay outputs (120- V ac, 1 A) for remote indication of the following:

a. Motor running.
b. Set point speed reached.
c. Fault and warning indication (overtemperature or overcurrent).
d. PID high- or low-speed limits reached.

F. Interface with DDC System for HVAC: Factory-installed hardware and software shall interface with DDC system for HVAC to monitor, control, display, and record data for use in processing reports. VFC settings shall be retained within VFC's nonvolatile memory.

1. Hardwired Points:

a. Monitoring: On-off status,
b. Control: On-off operation,

2.5 LINE CONDITIONING AND FILTERING

A. Input Line Conditioning: Based on the manufacturer's harmonic analysis study and report, provide input filtering, as required, to limit total demand (harmonic current) distortion and total harmonic voltage demand at the defined point of common coupling to meet IEEE 519 recommendations.

2.6 BYPASS SYSTEMS

A. Bypass Operation: Safely transfers motor between power converter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. Selector switches set modes and indicator lights indicate mode selected. Unit is capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running) with motor completely disconnected from power converter.

B. Bypass Mode: Manual operation only; requires local operator selection at VFC. Transfer between power converter and bypass contactor, and retransfer shall only be allowed with the motor at zero speed.

C. Bypass Controller: Two-contactor-style bypass allows motor operation via the power converter or the bypass controller[; with input isolating switch and barrier arranged to isolate the power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode.

1. Bypass Contactor: Load-break, IEC-rated contactor.
2. Output Isolating Contactor: Non-load-break, IEC-rated contactor.
3. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode; pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

D. Bypass Contactor Configuration: Full-voltage (across-the-line) type.

1. NORMAL/BYPASS selector switch.
2. HAND/OFF/AUTO selector switch.
3. NORMAL/TEST Selector Switch: Allows testing and adjusting of VFC while the motor is running in the bypass mode.
4. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type[with coil transient suppressors].

a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.
b. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double break, and silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.

5. Control Circuits: 120-V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses with CPT of sufficient capacity to operate all integral devices and remotely located pilot,

indicating, and control devices.
a. CPT Spare Capacity: 50 VA.

6. Overload Relays: NEMA ICS 2.

a. Melting-Alloy Overload Relays:

1) Inverse-time-current characteristic.
2) Class 10 tripping characteristic.
3) Heaters in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.

b. Bimetallic Overload Relays:

1) Inverse-time-current characteristic.
2) Class 10 tripping characteristic.
3) Heaters in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
4) Ambient compensated.
5) Automatic resetting.

c. Solid-State Overload Relays:

1) Switch or dial selectable for motor-running overload protection.
2) Sensors in each phase.
3) Class 10 tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
4) Class II ground-fault protection, with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting.
5) Analog communication module.

d. External overload, reset push button.

E. VFC Enclosures: NEMA 250, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1.
2. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: Type 12.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Test and inspect VFCs according to requirements in [NEMA ICS 61800-2] <Insert standard>.

1. Test each VFC while connected to [its specified motor] [a motor that is comparable to that for which the VFC is rated].
2. Verification of Performance: Rate VFCs according to operation of functions and features specified.

B. VFCs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, surfaces, and substrates to receive VFCs, with Installer present, for compliance with

requirements for installation tolerances, <insert Project-specific conditions,> and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine VFC before installation. Reject VFCs that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFC installation.

D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Wall-Mounting Controllers: Install with tops at uniform height and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not on walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

C. Install fuses in each fusible-switch VFC.

D. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Section 26 28 13 "Fuses."

E. Install heaters in thermal-overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors are installed.

F. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.

G. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between VFCs and remote devices[and facility's central-control system]. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 23 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

C. Connect selector switches and other automatic-control devices where applicable.

1. Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switches are in manual-control position.
2. Connect selector switches with control circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protectors.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify VFCs, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.

2. Label each VFC with engraved nameplate.
3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

B. Operating Instructions: Frame printed operating instructions for VFCs, including control sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished metal, and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of VFC units.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each VFC element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

E. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect VFC, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
2. Test insulation resistance for each VFC element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
3. Test continuity of each circuit.
4. Verify that voltages at VFC locations are within 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Architect before starting the motor(s).
5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
6. Perform tests according to the Inspection and Test Procedures for Adjustable Speed Drives stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
8. Perform the following infrared (thermographic) scan tests and inspections, and prepare reports:
    a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each VFC. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
    b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each VFC 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
9. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

F. VFCs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies the VFC and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations made after remedial action.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Program microprocessors for required operational sequences, status indications, alarms, event recording, and display features. Clear events memory after final acceptance testing and prior to Substantial Completion.

B. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

C. Adjust the trip settings of instantaneous-only circuit breakers and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable, instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to 6 times the motor nameplate full-load amperes and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cool-down between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed 8 times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify [Architect] [Construction Manager] [Owner] before increasing settings.

D. Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers.

E. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 26 05 73 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

F. Set field-adjustable pressure switches.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions until controllers are ready to be energized and placed into service.

B. Replace VFCs whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, reprogram, and maintain VFCs.

END OF SECTION 23 29 23